

# دراسة فسيولوجية ومناعية للأزواج العقيمين

أطروحة مقدمة إلى مجلس كلية العلوم - جامعة بابل

وهي جزء من متطلبات نيل درجة

الدكتوراة - فلسفة في علوم الحياة / علم الحيوان

من

نصير جواد حمد المختار



صفر - ۱۴۲۶

آذار - ۲۰۰۶

# **Physiological and Immunological Studies for Human Infertile Couples**

**A Thesis**

**Submitted to the Council of the College of Science University of  
Babylon**

**In Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of  
Ph.D. In Biology / Zoology**

**By**

**Naseer Jawad Hamad Al- Mukhatar**



March - ٢٠٠٦

Safar - ١٤٢٧

## ***Dedication***

***To:***

***The Memory Of My Father : May He Rest in Heavenly Peace;***

***My Dear Mother ; The Source Of All Love,Tenderness and Patience ;***

***My Dear Wife ; My Soulmate Who Has Suffered A Lot For me ;***

***My Two Sons: Tammar And Nouran Besides The New one to Knock At My Heart's Gatee ;***

***My Brothers And Sisters : Parts Of Me And My Support In Life ; And***

***All Loving Friends, And All Faithful Fellows .***

*Naseer*

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

((وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَعَلَّمَكَ مَا لَمْ

تَكُنْ تَعْلَمُ وَكَانَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكَ عَظِيمًا))

صدق الله العليّ العظيم

النساء (١١٣)

### Examination Committee

We, the examination committee, after reading thesis entitled "**Physiological and Immunological Studies of Human Infertile Couples**", and examining the student **Naseer Jawad Hamad Al-Mukhatar** in its content, have found that it meets standard requirement as a thesis in fulfillment for the degree of Ph.D. in Immunophysiology, and the thesis has been accepted with **(Excellent)** estimation.

Signature:

Name: *Dr. Sabah N. Alwachi*

Title: Professor

Address: College of Science / Baghdad University

Date: / / ٢٠٠٦

(Chairman)

Signature:  
Name: **Dr. Kayry A. Dawod**  
Title: Professor  
Address: College of Vet. Med./  
Al-Kadesia University  
Date: / / ٢٠٠٦  
(Member)

Signature:  
Name: **Dr. Emad H. Mahmoud**  
Title: Assistant Prof.  
Address: College of Kerbala Med. /  
Kerbala University  
Date: / / ٢٠٠٦  
(Member)

Signature:  
Name: **Dr. Entisar N. Al-Azawi**  
Title: Assistant Prof.  
Address: Center of medical research  
/ Al-Nahrain University  
Date: / / ٢٠٠٦  
(Member)

Signature:  
Name: **Dr. Alaa J. Hassan**  
Title: Assistant Prof.  
Address: College of Science /  
Babylon University  
Date: / / ٢٠٠٦  
(Member)

Signature:  
Name: **Dr. Ibrahim M. S. Shnawa**  
Title: Professor  
Address: College of Science /  
Babylon University  
Date: / / ٢٠٠٦  
(Supervisor)

Signature:  
Name: **Dr. Faris N. A. Al-Hady**  
Title: Assistant Prof.  
Address: College of Science /  
Babylon University  
Date: / / ٢٠٠٦  
(Supervisor)

Approved For The College Committee Of Graduate Studies.

Signature:

Name: **Dr. Oda M. Y. Al-Zamely**

Title: Professor

Address: Dean College of Science / Babylon

University

Date: / / 2006

## Examination Committee

We, the examination committee, after reading thesis entitled " **Physiological and Immunological Studies for Human Infertile Couples**", and examining the student **Naseer Jawad Hamad Al-Mukhtar** in its content, have found that it meets standard requirement as a thesis in fulfillment for the degree of Ph.D. in Biology / Zoology, and the thesis has been accepted with **(Excellent)** estimation.

Signature:

Name: ***Dr. Sabah N. Alwachi***

Title: Professor

Address: College of Science / Baghdad University

Date: / / ٢٠٠٦

(Chairman)

Signature:

Name: ***Dr. Kayry A. Dawod***

Title: Professor

Address: College of Vet. Med./  
Al-Kadesia University

Date: / / ٢٠٠٦

(Member)

Signature:

Name: ***Dr. Emad H. Mahmoud***

Title: Assistant Prof.

Address: College of Kerbala Med. /  
Kerbala University

Date: / / ٢٠٠٦

(Member)

Signature:

Name: ***Dr. Entisar N. Al-Azawi***

Title: Assistant Prof.

Address: Center of medical research  
/ Al-Nahrain University

Date: / / ٢٠٠٦

(Member)

Signature:

Name: ***Dr. Alaa J. Hassan***

Title: Assistant Prof.

Address: College of Science /  
Babylon University

Date: / / ٢٠٠٦

(Member)

Signature:

Name: ***Dr. Ibrahim M. S. Shnawa***

Title: Professor

Address: College of Science /  
Babylon University

Date: / / ٢٠٠٦

(Supervisor)

Signature:

Name: ***Dr. Faris N. A. Al-Hady***

Title: Assistant Prof.

Address: College of Science /  
Babylon University

Date: / / ٢٠٠٦

(Supervisor)

Approved For The College Committee Of Graduate Studies.

Signature:

Name: ***Dr. Oda M. Y. Al-Zamely***

Title: Professor

Address: Dean College of Science / Babylon

University

Date: / / ٢٠٠٦

## **Certification**

We certify that this thesis was prepared under our supervision at the Department of Biology, College of Science, University of Babylon as a partial requirement for the degree of Doctor Philosophy in Biology (physiology) and this work has never been published anywhere.

### **Supervisors:**

Signature:

Name: ***Dr. Ibrahim M.S. Shnawa***

Signature:

Name: ***Dr. Faris N.Al-Hady***

Title: Prof.

Title: Assist. Prof.

Address: College of Science

Address: College of Science

Department of Biology

Department of Biology

Babylon University

Babylon University

Date: / / ٢٠٠٦

Date: / / ٢٠٠٦

In view of the available recommendations, we forward this thesis for debate by the Examining Committee.

Signature:

Name : ***Dr. Kariem H. Rashid***

Title: Prof.

Acting of Head of Dept. of Biology

College of Science

Babylon University

Date: / / ٢٠٠٦

***Acknowledgment***

*I would like greatly to thank supervisors Prof. Dr. Ibrahim M.S. Shnawa and Assist. Prof. Dr. Faris N.A. Al-Hady for their research planning and advising.*

*Thanks to the University of Babylon, College of Science and Department of Biology for providing the necessary facilities during this study. I would like to thank Dr. Abdul Razzak Al-Salman specialist of urology.*

*And all staff of Babylon Maternity and child care hospital espically laboratory staff and infertility department staff & manager. I would like also to express my sincere gratitude to Miss Annan Al-Jarian for her help during study.*

*Special thanks and appreciation are to Dr. Hattem A.L.M. Salih also thank to Dr. Mohammed A.K.H. Al-Sa'adi. Thanks also to Miss Teeba J. Almkhatar for computer help.*

*I am much indebted to my family for their help. Thanks are to all colleagues postgraduate students and friends who helped me.*

## **Summary**

The present work has been undertaken to investigate the cellular and humoral immune responses as well as the seminological features of human infertile couples, beside making up a lapin

laboratory model for detection of sperm specific immunity. One hundred and twenty five clinically and seminologically proven infertile couples and twenty clinically normal subjects were considered as a test and control groups respectively. These groups were the attendance of Babylon Maternity and Child Care Hospital during October 2003 to July 2006.

From infertile and control males; semen and blood were collected (with and without anticoagulant). Meantime, blood samples (with and without anticoagulant) and cervical mucus were obtained from the infertile and control females. In both instances, standardized sampling techniques were followed.

Sera from blood sample without anticoagulant were separated. Likewise, mucosal immunoglobulins were separated from both semen plasma and cervical mucus samples and kept frozen till use.

Whole sperm, sperm sonicate, sperm sonicated coated ovine erythrocyte and rabbit antihuman sperm antiserum coated ovine erythrocyte were the laboratory prepared test antigens.

The determination of cell mediate immune function were tested by counting leucocytospermia in the semen and by using leucocyte inhibitory test with capillary method. However, the humoral immune function tests were concluded by the following: 1) Semiquantitative slide agglutination. 2) Microhaemagglutination for mucosal and systemic agglutinins and haemagglutinins. 3) Rabbit antisperm antibody coated reverse haemagglutination test for detection of mucosal and systemic antigenemia.

It was found that leucocytospermia levels range from 2.2 to  $6.1 \times 10^6 \pm 0.92$  to 1.10 cell per ml in infertile subjects as compared to  $0.6 \times 10^6 \pm 0.10$  in normal control subject. Such levels may indicate nonspecific cellular immune surveillance and/or infection state in those infertile men.

Leucocyte inhibitory factors (LIF) was found to be range from 0.2% – 0.7% in those of infertile couples compared to those of control subjects ranges( 0.0% – 1.0%). In other words, the significant difference of LIF mostly present among infertile couples may give an indication for involvement of hypersensitivity state of delayed type reaction among infertile couples, and sperm antigen contained an epitope that activate  $Th_1$ ,  $T_{dth}$  subsets of the T lymphocytes.

For the detection of sperm specific humoral immune responses, two approaches were followed. First, sperm antigens were used to detect sperm specific antibodies (SSA). And the second, was by using SSA for detection of sperm specific antigens to react with sera and mucosal immunoglobulin solution of infertile and normal subjects.

Sperm specific mucosal and circulating agglutinins and haemagglutinins titer were range from (٤٠-٣٢٠) for mucosal and (٤٠٠ - ٣٢٠٠) for systemic agglutinins. While they were (٣٢ - ٢٠٤٨) for mucosal and (٣٢٠ - ١٠٢٤٠) for circulating haemagglutinins among infertile couples respectively.

Fifteen out of ٣٥ infertile couples were showed mucosal and systemic antigenemia. Such antigenemia levels are ranging from (٨ - ١٢٨) and (٤٠ - ٦٤٠) for mucosal and circulating accordingly. Such finding, may be reported for first instance in this area.

From these seroprofile studies, it can be suggested that titer levels are pathognomonic with clinical state of the immune infertile couples. In these titer leveling: baseline, suspect and clinical titer limits were affixed.

The seroprofile and immune status of the infertile couples were mapped. From these mapping efforts, a supposed immunologic classification of infertility was made, in which the author hopes to be clinical relevance and/or of academic interest.

The immunologic test battery applied in this study which include leucocytospermia, LIF, agglutinins, haemagglutinins and antigenemia levels was found statically feasible for diagnosis and follow up of immune infertility. Lapin model for sperm specific immunity in male and female rabbit supported these views.

The sperm specific antigenic epitopes in infertility couples may be ١) B cell or T cell independent, ٢) T dependent, ٣) T dependent and allergenic potential and ٤) a combination of any them, as indicated from the results of this study.

Seminal fluid analysis was performed for the infertile and control groups to detect sperm concentration, direct sperm agglutination, motility percent, shaky head motion and abnormal sperm morphology. From these parameters, patients were assigned as asthenozoospermic, oligozoospermic and azoospermic. These infertile couples were found that they were of 1 and 2 infertility type of ٨٩.٦٠ vs ١٠.٤٠ and ٨٨.٨٩ vs ١١.١١ of asthenozoospermia and oligozoospermia consequently. An attempt was made to correlate sperm motility index and SSA as well as Shaky head motion and SSA. It was found with significant correlation coefficient. Non-significant correlation coefficient was found between direct sperm agglutination and SSA.

## الخلاصة

تمت هذه الدراسة بقصد التقصي عن وجود الاستجابة المناعية الخلوية Cellular Immunity والاستجابة المناعية الخلطية Humoral Immunity ، فضلاً عن دراسة صفات وخواص المنى في الإنسان لدى الأزواج العقم (Infertile Couples) وقد تماشت هذه الدراسة مع دراسة محاكية أخرى

من خلال استعمال أزواج من الحيوانات المختبرية والمتمثلة هنا بأزواج من ذكور وإناث الأرانب Male and Female Rabbits وذلك بقصد التحري (الكشف) عن المناعة الخاصة (المتخصصة) تجاه الحيوانات المنوية البشرية (Sperm Specific Immunity).

شملت الدراسة ١٢٥ مريضاً (٧٩ ذكراً و ٤٦ أنثى) واللذين كانوا من الناحية السريرية والمختبرية (Clinical, Seminal Fluid Analysis and Cervical Mucus investigation) قد أظهروا عقماً وعدم إنجاب واضحين لا لبس فيه، كذلك تم استعمال (٢٠ شخصاً سليماً) ١٠ ذكر و ١٠ أنثى (كمجموعة مقارنة أو كمجموعة سيطرة) مع بقية المجاميع المدروسة، علماً أن المجاميع المدروسة قد تم دراستها خلال قدمها إلى المستشفى التعليمي للولادة والأطفال في بابل وخلال مدة استمرت من شهر تشرين الأول لسنة ٢٠٠٣ ولغاية شهر تموز سنة ٢٠٠٥.

تم إجراء جمع عينات السائل المنوي والدم بوجود مانع تخثر وبعدهم وجود مانع تخثر Blood with and without anticoagulant في كل من الذكور المصابين والأسوياء، وبنفس الوقت تم جمع عينات مخاط عنق الرحم (Cervical Mucus Secretion) والدم بوجود وعدم وجود مانع تخثر في كل من النساء المصابات والأسوياء. وقد أتمت منهج عمل ثابت Standardized Techniques للعينات المدروسة ولكلا الجنسين.

تم فصل المصل (Serum) من عينات الدم بدون إضافة مانع التخثر لغرض الحصول على المصل في دم المصابين ومجموعة السيطرة، كذلك تم فصل نماذج المناعة المخاطية Mucosal Immunology في كل من البلازما المنوية Seminal Plasma وفي مخاط عنق الرحم (Cervical Mucus Secretion) وحفظت تحت درجة  $18^{\circ}\text{C}$  - حين الاستعمال.

وقد استعملت كامل تركيبة النطف بقصد تكسيها (Sonicate Sperms) بواسطة جهاز الـ (Sonicater Probe) وتم تحميل عينات النطف المعالجة المكسرة إلى كريات دم الخراف الحمر (Sheep Red Blood Corpuscles " SPBCs "). كذلك تم استعمال معالجات النطف المكسرة كجرع حقن في الأرانب بقصد تحضير الأضداد Antiserum الخاصة بانتيجينات النطف Sperm Antigens.

تم اختبار (وتحديد) المناعة الوسيطة الخلوية Mediate Immunity من خلال ظهور الخلايا البيض في السائل المنوي Leucocytospermia وخلال إجراء فحص طريقة هجرة الخلايا البيض المثبطة بطريق الأنابيب الشعرية.

بينما تم اختبار (تحديد) فحص وظيفة المناعة الخلطية من خلال ما يأتي

١ - اختبار فحص التلازن شبه الكمي على الشريحة الزجاجية.

٢ - اختبار فحص التلازن الدموي الدقيق لكل من الأضداد المخاطية والجهازية.

٣ - اختبار فحص التلازن الدموي المعكوس للكشف عن وجود الأنتيجينات في الدم بعد تحميل الـ Sperm Antisera لكريات دم الخراف الحمر ومعرفة وجود أو عدم جود الـ Antigenemia. خلال هذه الدراسة تراوح المدى في ابيضاض السائل المنوي Leucocytospermia من  $2.3 \times 10^6$  -  $6.1 \times 10^6$  خلية بيضاء /مل في مجموعة السيطرة. وقد أوحى بعض المدييات (Ranges) أو أعطت مؤشراً بوجود استجابة مناعية غير تخصصية و/أو وجود حالة التهاب لدى الأشخاص العقم من الرجال.

وأوضحت الدراسة فيما يخص عامل الهجرة المثبط لكريات الدم البيض (LIF) Leucocytes Migration Inhibitory Factor مدييات تراوحت بين ٠.٢ - ٠.٧ % لدى الأزواج العقم مقارنة بمدى ٠.٧٥ - ١.٠٠ % لدى الأزواج الخصبين (السيطرة).

وبعبارة أخرى فإن عامل (LIF) كان بمستوى معنوية لدى أغلب الأزواج العقم والذي أعطى مؤشراً إضافياً ينم عن حالة فرط الحساسية المتأخرة (Delayed Type Hypersensitivity) بين الأزواج العقم واحتواء الأنتيجينات في النطف على مواقع تنشيط الخلايا T المساعدة نوع ١ وخلايا T نوع T dth من حث سلائل خلايا T للمفاوية، ولغرض التحري عن وجود الاستجابة المناعية الخلطية المتخصصة بالحيمين فقد أتبع سبيلان لأجل ذلك التحري إذ تمثل الأول باستعمال مستضدات النطف (Sperm Antigens). أما الثاني فكان باستعمال أضداد النطف المتخصصة (SSA التخصصية) للتحري أو الكشف عن وجود الأنتيجينات التي تتفاعل مع الكلوبولينات المصلية أو المخاطية للأشخاص العقم والأصحاء.

أن أضداد النطف الجهازية والمخاطية التخصصية وتلازنها من خلال فحص تلازن الأضداد Agglutinins و/أو التلازن الدموي Haemagglutinins كانت بمعيار تراوح ٤٠-٣٢٠ في التلازن المخاطي، ٤٠٠ - ٣٢٠٠ للتلازن الدموي (الجهازية)، في حين تراوح بين ٣٢ - ٢٠٤٨ للتلازن المخاطي و ٣٢٠ - ١٠٢٤٠ في التلازن الجهازية فيما يخص التلازن الدموي Haemagglutinins بين الأزواج العقم على التعاقب.

وقد ظهر أن ١٥ من أصل ٣٥ من الأزواج العقم يحملون استجابة مناعية خاصة بظهور الـ Antigenemia وبكلا المستويين الجهازية والمخاطية إذ ظهر مستوى هذه الاستجابة يتراوح بمعيار ٨ - ١٢٨ و ٤٠ - ٦٤٠ في كل من فحص التلازن المخاطية والجهازية على التوالي.

أن هذه العلامة السريرية (Antigenemia) ربما سجلت لأول مرة في هذه الدراسة. ومن خلال دراسة الصورة المصلية (Seroprofile) أصبح من الممكن اقتراح مستوى معياري يمكن اعتماده كواسم للمرض (العقم المناعي)، إضافة إلى الوضع السريري في تشخيص العقم المناعي في الأزواج. أن القوى المناعية المطبقة في اختبارات هذه الدراسة تضمنت فحص وجود خلايا الدم البيض في المنى

Leucocytospermia وعامل تثبيط هجرة الخلايا البيض (LIF) واختبار تلازن الاضداد Agglutinins وأختبار التلازن الدموي (Haemagglutinins) وفحص وجود المستضدات الدموية في الدم (Antigenemia) وقد وجد أن هنالك جدوى إحصائية ذات أهمية وفائدة في التشخيص والمتابعة لمرضى العقم المناعي.

وقد استعملت في هذه الدراسة حيوانات المختبر بقصد التعرف على المناعة التخصصية للنطف Sperm Specific Immunity في كلا من ذكور وإناث الارانب كجزء داعم وساند لدراسة العقم المناعي في الانسان.

وقد تستحث المناطق المتخصصة في احداث الأستجابة المناعية (Epitops) تجاه النطف في الأزواج العقم نتيجة لعوامل عدة منها:

- ١- استجابة مناعية غير معتمدة على خلايا نوع B أو خلايا نوع T.
- ٢- استجابة مناعية معتمدة على خلايا نوع T .
- ٣- استجابة مناعية معتمدة على خلايا نوع T مع وجود مولد الجهد المناعي Allergenic Potantial .
- ٤- جمع أو ربط لكل من الحالات الثلاثة السابقة كما هو واضح من خلال نتائج هذه الدراسة.

هذا وقد شملت الدراسة فحص أختبار السائل المنوي Seminal Fluid Analysis لدى الاشخاص العقيمين والأصحاء وذلك لمعرفة كل من: تركيز النطف Sperm Concentration و التلازن المباشر للنطف Direct Sperm Agglutination و حركة النطف Sperm Motility و حركة الرأس الأهتزازية للنطف Sperm Shaky Head Movement. وكذلك لاسوية شكلية النطف Abnormal Sperm Morphology ومن خلال هذه المعايير تم تحديد فيما إذا كان المريض مصاب بوهن النطف Asthenozoospermia، قلة النطف Oligozoospermia أو إنعدام النطف (اللانطفية Azoospermia). وقد أظهرت نتائج الدراسة أن الأزواج العقم كانوا مصابين إما بالعقم الأولي (1) أو العقم الثانوي (2) إذ تمثلت تلك النسب بحوالي ٨٩.٦٠ ضد ١٠.٤٠ و ٨٨.٨٩ ضد ١١.١١ عند كل من المصابين بوهن النطف وقلة النطف على التعاقب.

أظهرت هذه الدراسة أن معامل الارتباط Correlation Coefficient على مستوى من الأهمية بين كل من دليل حركة النطف Sperm Motility Index والاضداد المتخصصة بالنطف SSA وكذلك معامل الارتباط بين حركة النطف الاهتزازية وازداد النطف التخصصية. مع عدم ظهور مثل تلك العلاقة بين معامل الارتباط المذكور والتلازن المباشر للنطف Direct Sperm Agglutination.

## List of Contents

No	Subjects	No Page
	Summary	I
	List of contents	IV
	List of Figures	XII
	List of Tables	XII
	List of Abbreviations	XVI
<b>Chapter One: Introduction</b>		
1-1	Overview	1
1-2	Reasoning	1
1-3	Aims	2
<b>Chapter Two: Literature Reviews</b>		
2-1	Immunology	3
2-1-1	Immunological Aspects of Reproductive System, Structural Basis of Immune Function	3
2-1-1-1	Mucosal B cells	7
2-1-1-2	T cells	7
2-1-1-3	Macrophages	7
2-1-2	Non specific Cellular Immune Function (Leucocytospermia)	8
2-1-3	Sperm Specific Antibodies (SSA)	10
2-1-4	Sperm Antigens	14
2-1-5	Sperm Antigens Processing	19
2-1-6	Sperm Antigens Presentation	19

No	Subjects	No Page
۲-۱-۷	Sperm Antigens Recognition	۲۰
۲-۱-۸	Sperm Primed Memory Lymphocytes	۲۰
۲-۱-۹	Sperm Mediated Cytokine Release	۲۱
۲-۱-۱۰	Sperm Specific Hypersensitivity	۲۲
۲-۱-۱۱	Evaluation Of Immune State Of Infertile Couples	۲۳
۲-۱-۱۱-۱	Immune Responses	۲۳
۲-۱-۱۱-۲	Male Genital Tract	۲۳
۲-۱-۱۱-۳	Female Genital Tract	۲۴
۲-۱-۱۲	Diagnostic Utility of SSA	۲۵
۲-۱-۱۳	Sperm Immunity In Experimental Laboratory Animals	۲۷
۲-۲	Physiology	۲۸
۲-۲-۱	Factors Affecting Sperm Parameters	۲۸
۲-۲-۲	Male And Female Infertility Factors	۳۲
۲-۲-۲-۱	Male Infertility Factors	۳۲
۲-۲-۲-۲	Female Infertility Factors	۳۷
<b>Chapter Three: Materials and Methods</b>		
۳-۱	Solutions	۴۰
۳-۱-۱	Normal Saline (NS)	۴۰
۳-۱-۲	Formal Saline (FS)	۴۰
۳-۱-۳	Phosphate Buffered Saline PBS (pH = ۷.۲ )	۴۰

No	Subjects	No Page
3-1-4	Alsever's Solution (pH = 7.1)	40
3-1-5	Polyethylen Glycol (PEG-6000) Solution	41
3-1-6	Tris Buffer Solution	41
3-1-7	Hank's Balance Salts Solution (HBSS)	42
3-1-8	Tanic Acid Solution	42
3-1-9	Suspension of Sheep Blood Corpuscles (SRBCs)	42
3-1-10	Liquid Paraffine-Alsever's Preservative Solution	42
3-2	Media	43
3-2-1	Leucocytes Migration Medium	43
3-2-2	Basal Eagle Medium (BEM)	43
3-3	Disposable products	43
3-3-1	Tuberculin Syringes	43
3-3-2	Blood Collecting Syringes	44
3-4	Equipments and Tools	44
3-5	Patients	45
3-6	Controls	49
3-7	Semen Collection	49
3-8	Blood Collection	51
3-9	Preparation of Whole Sperm Antigen(s)	52
3-10	Preparation of Leucocytes Sensitizer	55

No	Subjects	No Page
३-११	Immunology of Infertile Patients	००
३-११-१	Test for Cellular Immune Responses	००
३-११-१-१	Leucocytes Migration–Inhibitory Factor (LIF)	००
३-११-२	Test for Mucosal (Local) and Systemic Immunity	०६
३-११-२-१	Test for Mucosal and Systemic Humoral Immunity	०६
३-११-२-१-१	Tray Agglutination Test (TAT or PHA)	०६
३-११-२-१-१-A	Mucosal Test	०६
३-११-२-१-१-B	Systemic Test	०७
३-११-२-१-१-C	Separation of Immunoglobulin from Seminal Plasma and Cervico–Vaginal Mucus Secretion	०७
३-११-२-१-१-C <sub>I</sub>	Seminal Plasma Immunoglobulin Separation Assay	०७
३-११-२-१-१-C <sub>II</sub>	Cevico–Vaginal Mucus Immunoglobulin Separation Assay	०८
३-११-२-१-२	Modified Confirmative Direct Slide Agglutination (Semiquantitative Direct Slide Test)	०९
३-११-२-१-२-१	Sperm Antigen for Standard Agglutination Test	६०
३-११-२-१-३	Rever’s Passive Haemagglutination (RPHA)	६१
३-११-२-१-३ – १ A	Mucosal (Local)	६१
३-११-२-१-३-१ B	Systemic	६१
३-१२	Laboratory Animals	६१
३-१३	Lapin Immune Response	६२

No	Subjects	No Page
۳-۱۳-۱	Semen Sperm Antigen and Preparation of Immunogen	۶۲
۳-۱۳-۲	Serology	۶۲
۳-۱۳-۳	Immunization program	۶۳
۳-۱۳-۳-۱	Immunization program of Male Rabbits	۶۳
۳-۱۳-۳-۲	Immunization program of Female Rabbits	۶۴
۳-۱۳-۴	Blood Collection	۶۵
۳-۱۳-۵	Leucocytes Inhibition Factor (LIF)	۶۵
۳-۱۳-۶	Skin DTH Test	۶۵
۳-۱۴	The Classification Criteria for infertility	۶۵
۳-۱۵	Seminal Fluid Analysis	۶۶
۳-۱۵-۱	General	۶۶
۳-۱۵-۲	Leucocytes and Phagocyte Concentration	۶۶
۳-۱۵-۳	Direct Sperm Agglutination	۶۷
۳-۱۵-۴	Sperm Concentration	۶۸
۳-۱۵-۵	Sperm Motility	۶۸
۳-۱۵-۶	Sperm Morphology	۶۹
۳-۱۶	Statistical Analysis	۷۰
<b>Chapter Four: Results</b>		
۴-۱	Basic Cellular Immunology	۷۱
۴-۱-۱	Leucocytospermia	۷۱

No	Subjects	No Page
ε-1-2	Leucocyte-Migrating Inhibitory Factors (LIF)	72
ε-2	Basic Humoral Immunology	73
ε-2-1	Direct Sperm Agglutination In Seminal Fluid	73
ε-2-2	Sperm specific mucosal and systemic agglutinins	74
ε-2-3	Sperm Specific Mucosal and Systemic Haemagglutinins (HA)	76
ε-2-4	Sperm specific mucosal and systemic antigenemia	78
ε-3	Seropfiles of Infertile Couples	80
ε-3-1	Seropfile of Infertile Males	80
ε-3-2	Seropfiles of Infertile Females	80
ε-4	Immune status of Infertile Couples	88
ε-4-1	Immune Infertility and ABO Erthocyte Surface Antigens	94
ε-5	The Immunologic Causes of Infertility	94
ε-6	Lapin Model for Immunity to Sperm Antigens	96
ε-7	Clinical Physiology	100
ε-7-1	Infertility Physiology and Immunophysiology; The infertility	100
ε-7-2	Effect of SSA on Sperm Function test ; A Statistical Approach	100
ε-8	Correlation of mucosal To Systemic Immunity (Mucosal versus systemic immune status of infertility); statistical	104

No	Subjects	No Page
	approach	
॔-१	Feasibility of passive Haemagglutination, Reverse passive Haemagglutination and Leucocyte Inhibitory factors in diagnosis of infertility in man	१००
<b>Chapter Five: Discussion</b>		
०-१	Basic cellular immunology	१०४
०-१-१	Leucocytospermia	१०४
०-१-२	Leucocyte migration- inhibitory factor (LIF)	११०
०-२	Basic Humoral Immunology	११३
०-२-१	Direct Sperm Agglutination	११३
०-२-२	Sperm Specific Mucosal & Systemic Agglutinins	११३
०-२-३	Sperm Specific Mucosal & Systemic Haemagglutinins (HA)	११०
०-२-॔	Sperm Specific Mucosal and Systemic Antigenemia	११४
०-३	Evaluation of Immune Function Parameters	१११
०-॔	Seropfiles	१२१
०-०	The Immune Status	१२२
०-१	Immune Infertility and ABO Erythrocyte Surface Antigens	१२३
०-१	The Immunologic Causes of Infertility	१२॔
०-४	Lapin Model for Immunity to Sperm Antigens	१२०
०-१	Clinical Physiology	१२१
०-१-१	Infertility Physiology and Immunophysiology; the infertility	१२१

No	Subjects	No Page
	factor and sperm function tests	
٥-٩-٢	Effect of SSA on sperm function test a statistical approach	١٢٨
٥-١٠	The Correlation between Mucosal and Systemic Sperm Specific Immunity	١٣٠
٥-١١	Feasibility of Immune Function Tests for Diagnosis of Infertility ;statistical approach	١٣١
	Conclusions	١٣٢
	Recommendations	١٣٣
	References	١٣٤
	الخلاصة باللغة العربية	A

## List of Figures

Figure No	Titles	Page No
I	The female reproductive system	٥
II	The male reproductive system	٦
III	Scheme of the study	٤٨
IV	Photograph soniprep – ١٥٠	٥٤
V	Figure show the method and prepare concentration sperm antigen in HBSS using for semiquantitative slide agglutination test	٦٠
VI	The male and female rabbits model experimental groups	٦١
VII	Photomicrograph of sperm specific skin delayed type hypersensitivity (Tuberculin type) in rabbit male (a) rabbit female (b) whom pre-primed with sperm sonicate protein(s)	٩٧
VIII	The correlation coefficient between SSA and shaky head motion spermatozoa of infertile subjects	١٠١
IX	The correlation coefficient between SSA and sperm motility index of infertile subjects	١٠٢
X	The correlation coefficient between SSA and the direct sperm agglutination of infertile subjects	١٠٥

## List of Tables

Tables No	Titles	Page No
Table (۲-۱)	Molecular and immunological characteristics of sperm specific antigens	۱۸
Table (۲-۱۱)	Table show the diagnostic utility of sperm specific antibodies	۲۶
Table (۳-۵)	A- Infertile patient data sheet B- Clinical information data	۴۶ ۴۷
Table (۳-۷)	Table form used to record the results of seminal fluid analysis	۵۰
Table (۳-۹)	Sperm donor sonicate preparation	۵۳
Table (۳-۱۵-۲)	Graduation of leucocytospermia	۶۷
Table (۳-۱۵-۳)	Sperm Grade Agglutination	۶۷
Table (۳-۱۵-۵)	Sperm Grade Activity	۶۸
Table (۴-۱)	A- Leucocyte concentration among infertile couple B- Leucocyte inhibitory factor using sperm sonicate sensitizer and peripheral blood leucocyte capillary technique among infertile subjects	۷۱ ۷۲
Table (۴-۲)	Direct sperm agglutination as head to head tail to tail or mixed in term at % of total sperm count in seminal fluid analysis	۷۳
Table (۴-۳)	$10^3/ml$ antigen and $\times$ Sperm specific autoantibody using sperm cell ( $^{\circ}$ semiquantitative slide agglutination among infertile subjects	۷۵
Table (۴-۴)	Sperm specific autoantibody using sperm cell sonicate antigen coated ovine erythrocyte microhaem-agglutination among infertile subjects	۷۷
Table (۴-۵)	Mucosal and systemic sperm antigenemia using antisperm sonicate coated ovine erythrocyte and microhaemagglutination among infertile subjects	۷۹
Table (۴-۶)	The seroprofile of asthenozoospermic male	۸۱-۸۲

<b>Tables No</b>	<b>Titles</b>	<b>Page No</b>
Table (ξ-۷)	The seroprofile of oligozoospermic male	۸۳
Table (ξ-۸)	The seroprofile of azoospermic male	۸۴
Table (ξ-۹)	The seroprofile of female asthenozoospermic patients	۸۶
Table (ξ-۱۰)	The seroprofile of female oligozoospermic patients	۸۷
Table (ξ-۱۱)	The seroprofile of female azoospermic patients	۸۸
Table (ξ-۱۲)	The immune status of asthenozoospermic infertile couple	۹۰
Table (ξ-۱۳)	The immune status of oligozoospermic infertile couple	۹۱
Table (ξ-۱۴)	The immune status of azoospermic infertile couple	۹۲
Table (ξ-۱۵)	The immune status of infertile couple (control)	۹۳
Table (ξ-۱۶)	Human Erythrocyte Membrane Associated ABO Blood Group Antigens and—their Possible Correlation To Immune Infertile Patients (couple)	۹۴
Table (ξ-۱۷)	The immunologic causes of infertility	۹۵
Table (ξ-۱۸)	The humoral and cellular immune function of female rabbits to normal human sperm protoplasmic antigen(s)	۹۸
Table (ξ-۱۹)	The humoral and cellular immune function of male rabbits to normal human sperm protoplasmic antigen(s)	۹۹
Table (ξ-۲۰)	The infertility type and sperm function test A- Infertility type B- Sperm function test	۱۰۳
Table (ξ-۲۱)	Correlation Of Mucosal and Systemic Immune Status Of Infertility Patients	۱۰۴
Table (ξ-۲۲)	A- Feasibility of the immunologic test in diagnosis of infertility B- Statistical approach	۱۰۷

## List of Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning
ABO	Blood group type
Abs	Antibodies
Ags	Antigens
APC	Antigen presenting cell
ATP	Adenosine triphosphate
ATP <sub>ase</sub>	Adenosine triphosphatase
(C)	Constant region
C <sub>r</sub>	Complement-C <sub>r</sub>
C <sub>1</sub>	Complement-C <sub>1</sub>
CAMP	Cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CD	Cluster of differentiation
CMIS	Common mucosal immune system
CVL	Cervicovaginal lavage
DW	Distilled water
DTH	Delayed-type hypersensitivity
(E)	Estradiol
EAO	Experimental allergic orchitis
EDTA	Ethylene diamine tetra acitic acid
EILS	Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay
FA- $\gamma$	Fertilization antigen- $\gamma$
FS	Formal saline
FSH	Follicle stimulating hormone
GM – CSF	Granulocyte – macrophage colony stimulating factor
GPI	Glycosyl phosphatidyl insoitol
HBSS	Hank's balance salt's solution
HFF	Human follicular fluid

Abbreviation	Meaning
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
HLA	Human leucocyte antigen
HLA- DR, DP, DQ	Human leucocyte antigen - DR, DP, DQ allele
IgA	Immunoglobulin A
IgD	Immunoglobulin D
IgE	Immunoglobulin E
IgG	Immunoglobulin G
IgM	Immunoglobulin M
IL <sub>-(X)no</sub>	Interleukin <sub>-(x)no</sub>
IFN- $\gamma$	Interferon-gamma
KD <sub>a</sub>	Kilo-dalton
LDH-C <sub>i</sub>	Lactate dehydrogenase-C <sub>i</sub>
LIF	Leucocyte migration-inhibition factor
MAC	Membrane attach complex
MALT	Mucosa-associated lymphoid tissues
M-cells	Membraneous cells
MHC	Major histocompatibility complex
MIgA	Mucosal immunoglobulin-A
NK-cells	Natural killer cells
P	Progesterone
PAF	Platelet-activating factor
PBS	Phosphate buffer saline
PEG- $\bar{\nu}$ ...	Polyethylene glycol- $\bar{\nu}$ ... media
PG	Prostaglandins
PHAT	Passive haemagglutination test
PIgR	Polymeric immunoglobulin receptor
PMNS	Polymorphonuclear leucocytes

Abbreviation	Meaning
(Pro)	Prolactin
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
RPHAT	Reverse passive haemagglutination test
rpm	round per minute
RSA	Rabbit serum antigen
SAgS	Sperm antigen stock
Sc	Secretory component
SDSt	Semiquantitative-direct slide test
S-IgA	Secretory IgA
S-IgM	Secretory IgM
SMI	Sperm motility index
SN	Normal saline
SRBC <sub>s</sub>	Sheep red blood corpuscles
SSA	Sperm-specific antibodies
STDs	Sexual transmitted diseases
T	Testosterone
TB	Tuberculosis
TAT	Tray agglutination test
TCR	T cell receptor
TH Cells	Helper T cells
TGF- $\beta$	Transforming growth factor $\beta$
TH <sub>1</sub>	T-cell helper -1
TH <sub>2</sub>	T-cell helper -2
TNF- $\beta$	Tumour necrosis factor $\beta$
(V)	Variable region
WBC <sub>s</sub>	White blood cells
WHO	World health organization

Abbreviation	Meaning
WSAG	Whole sperm antigen

# Chapter One

## Introduction

### 1 – 1 Over view

To understand the immune status of infertile animal and human beings during health and diseases, one should understand the host biology, gamete biology, host – gamete interactions and their products outcome. Thus, in this brief introduction, sperm antigens (Entra and Extra cellular sperm antigen(s)), host (human), sperm antigen – host interaction in the reproductive organ and their outcomes were mentioned and such a mention was mainly on the human immune infertility (Glibert *et al.*, 1988; Anil Suri, 2004)

### 1 – 2 Reasoning

Infertility is a health issue that usually relates to a particular relationship between two peoples, the male and female partners who deserve equal attention (WHO, 1992). Thus, several important assays were done to evaluate the inuse diagnostic tools assessing infertile men and women. Physiological and physiopathological causes of human infertility have throughly been investigated by several workers including Iraqi researchers (Ridha-Albarzanchi *et al.*, 1992). In comparison, the immunological causes, immune status and immunodiagnosis of infertility of infertile couples have not been investigated (McShane *et al.*, 1980; Bronson *et al.*, 1986; Eggert-Kruse *et al.*, 1989). Thus, the present work has been planned to uncover some immunological aspects of rather infertile couples with no hormonal disturbances, together with their sperm function test in a statistical correlative approaches.

The aim of the present work is to uncover some aspects of immune infertility among human couples with an emphasis on simulation study of immune infertility in rabbits in both sexes; to verify these goals the following applications were used:

1. Determination of Leucocytes concentration of fertile and infertile patients.
2. Collection of blood and mucosal secretions from infertile human couples.
3. Detection of direct sperm agglutinates in seminal fluid analysis.
4. The use of a battery of immune function test as (semiquantitative agglutination, passive haemagglutination, reverse passive haemagglutination and leucocyte inhibition factors).
5. Feasibility of immune function test in diagnosis of immune infertility.
6. Conduction of sperm function tests and classification of infertility.
7. Correlative statistics for sperm function tests and antisperm antibodies.
8. Performing sperm specific immunity in male and female rabbits.

## Chapter Two

### Review of Literatures

#### Part One: Immunology

##### 2-1: Immunology

###### 2-1-1: Immunological Aspects of Reproductive System: Structural Basis of Immune Function

The female reproduction system (Figure-I) includes two ovaries, two oviducts, the uterus and the vagina. In addition to producing oocytes and the mature ova, the ovaries also produce several important female hormones. The male reproductive system (Figure-II) includes the testis, a series of ducts or channels, accessory glands and the penis. The testis also produce the spermatocytes, the sperms in addition to the male sex hormones. The male reproductive mucosal compartment responds as an autoimmune response to sperm antigens (Meshan, 1984; Clarke *et al.*, 1985; Gilbert, 1988; Jones, 1994; Patrick *et al.*, 1998; Comhair, 1999; Wira *et al.*, 2002).

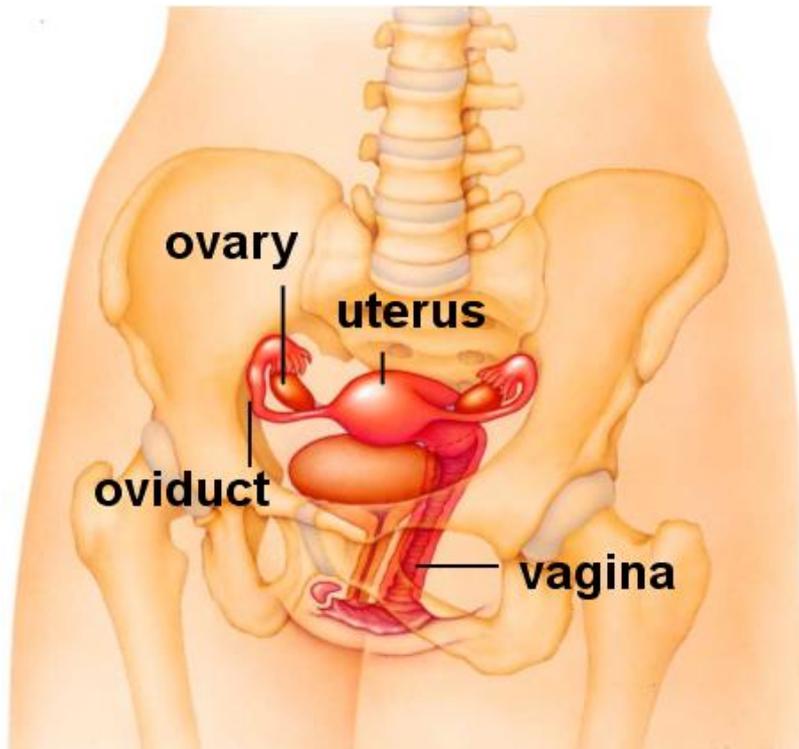
Female mucosal compartment is considered as lacking mucosal- associated lymphoid aggregates (Yeaman *et al.*, 1997; Haefliger *et al.*, 2002) as first opinion. The second opinion;

however, advocates that such compartment is partially tolerant to sperm antigens (Fabiani *et al.*, 1990; Carlsson, 2001).

Finally, the third idea says that the female reproductive mucosa is tolerant to sperm antigens (Mowat and Weiner, 1999; Gallucci and Matzinger, 2001; Russell and Mestecky, 2002). It seems clear that both male and female genital tracts lack true mucosal inductive immune sites, which are collectively known as mucosa – associated lymphoid tissues (MALT) and typified by intestinal Peyer's patches and similar organized lymphoepithelial structure in lower bowel and upper respiratory tract. Nevertheless, foci of lymphoid and accessory cells, consisting of a core of B cells surrounded by T cells and on outer area of macrophage – like cells have been described in the human vagina, cervix, endometrium, fallopian oviduct and the uterus organs (Haefliger, *et al.*, 2003).

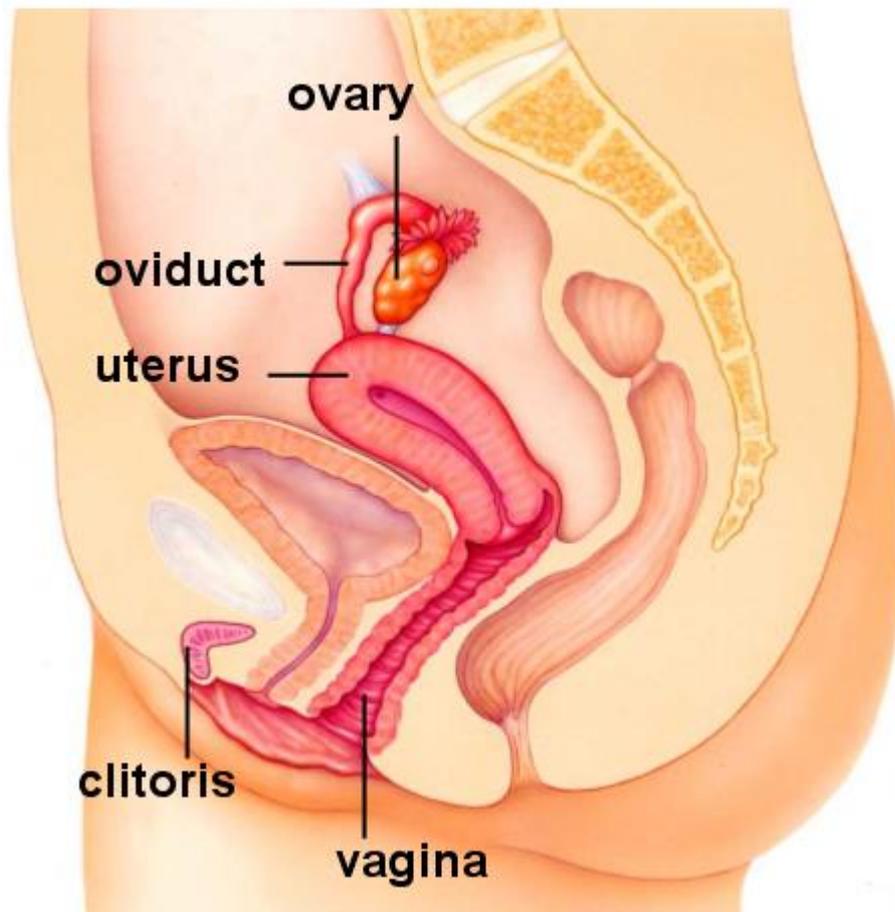
Most studies of the immune responses to sperm focused on humoral immunity. The interaction between sperm and lymphoid cells have only begun to be examined recently. As well as mucosal immune system of female genital tract has been expanded in recent year (Gilbert *et al.*, 1988; Brandtzaeg *et al.*, 1993; Parr and Parr, 1994).

**A- Frontal view**



From Brooks / cole – Thomson Learning (2001).

**B- Lateral view**

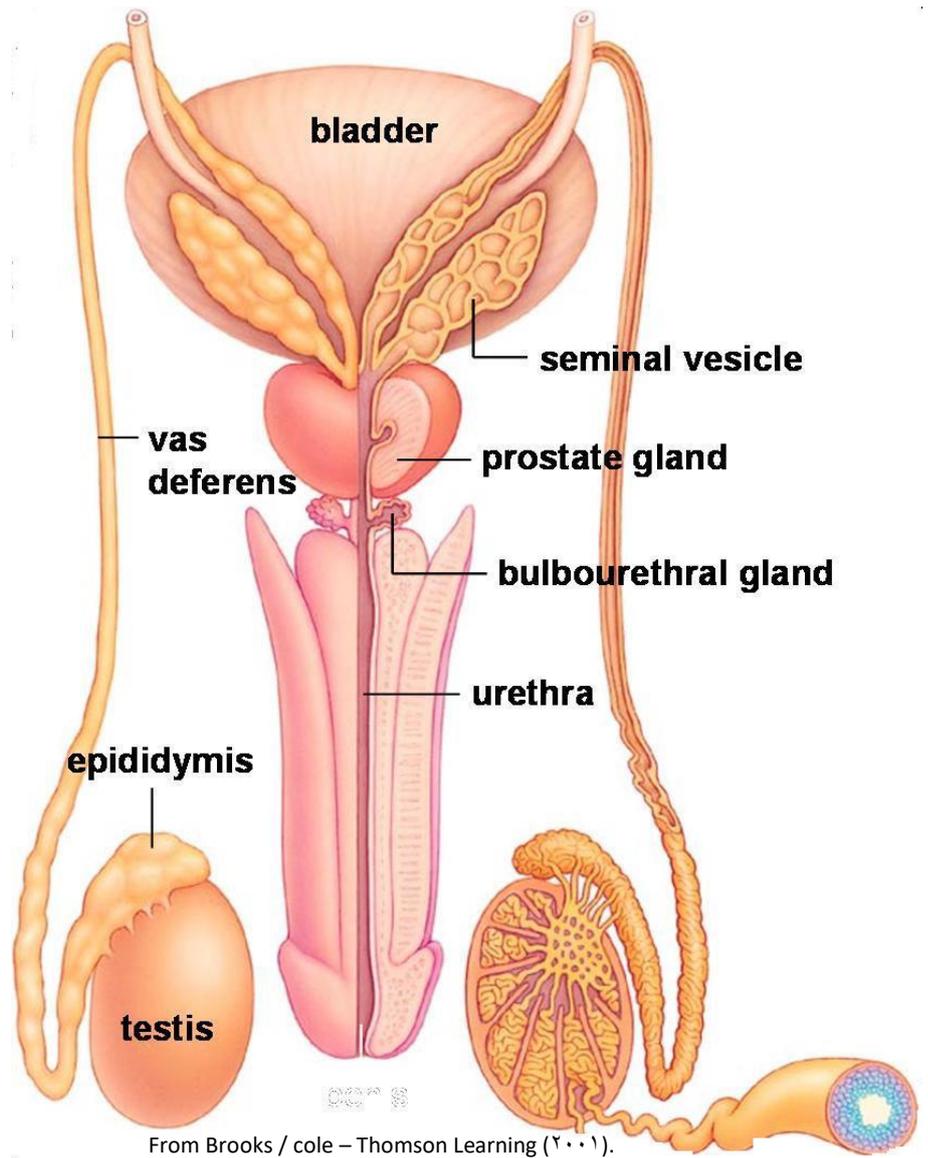


From Brooks / cole – Thomson Learning (2001).

**Figure: (I)**

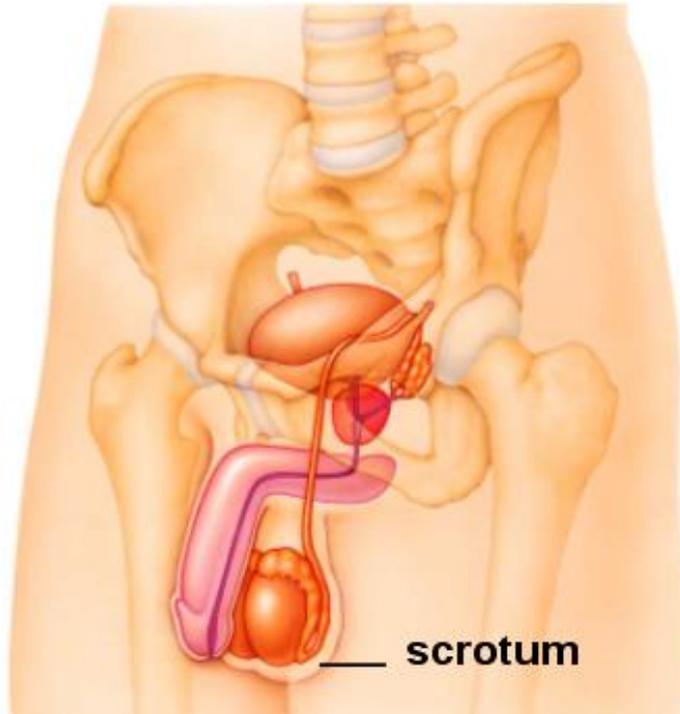
**The female reproductive system**

A- Frontal view



From Brooks / cole – Thomson Learning (2001).

B- Lateral view



From Brooks / cole – Thomson Learning (2001).

Figure: (II)

The male reproductive system

### 2-1-1-1: Mucosal B Cells

Immune responses in the male and female reproductive tract are induced and disseminated to remote effector sites (Yeaman *et al.*, 1997). Similar to gut mucosa, most of plasma cells in lamina propria of the genital tract are derived from B cells to enhance immunoglobulin production (Brandtzaeg *et al.*, 1993; Kutteh and Mestecky, 1994). These cells are present in subepithelial tissue of female genital tract, particularly in the endocervix and to lesser extent in the fallopian tubes and uterus, has been well documented (Kutteh *et al.*, 1988; Crowley *et al.*, 1990).

### 2-1-1-2: T Cells

The site where immunocomponent cells are stimulated by antigen (such as sperm antigens) in the reproductive tract is poorly defined (Parr and Parr, 1994; Wira *et al.*, 1990). Langerhans cells and T cells are found in cervicovaginal epithelium (Lehner *et al.*, 1992). Langerhans cells may serve as antigen presenting cells, some T cell clones have cytotoxic functions and others have helper effect. The helper CD4 cells are present in the endocervix suggesting an immunoregulatory role (Wassen *et al.*, 1996), whereas a majority of these cells appear to be regulatory cells in that cytokines are produced (Parr and Parr, 1994; Lohman *et al.*, 1996; Anderson, and Hill, 1990). Unlike the intestine, the genital tract is devoid of mediated cells and organized follicles which are analogous to the Peyer's patches (Parr and Parr, 1994).

### 2-1-1-3: Macrophages

Macrophages, primarily involved in innate immune responses, also have a critical role in antigen presentation (sperm antigen(s)) for acquired immunity, as well as, their regulatory secretion of immune soluble factors (Surrey, 1997). Macrophages, dendritic cells, endothelial cells, Kupffer cells of the liver, langerhan's cells of the skin and Hofbauer cells of the placenta, and upon activation, they secrete proinflammatory mediators such as interleukin (IL - 12) , which is a key cytokine in immune regulation promoting both NK cell and cytotoxic T cell commitment from the T helper 0 (Th0) to Th1 phenotype characterized by interferon gamma (IFN -  $\gamma$ ) secretion. (IFN -  $\gamma$ ) secretion by Th1 cells mediates both cellular immunity and organ specific autoimmunity (Surrey, 1997).

Macrophages may play a role in mediating infertility by interacting with sperm and destroying gametes, so fertilization in couples with antisperm antibody may be determined not only by the antibody, but also by the presence of genital tract macrophages capable of destroying the antibody - coated sperm (London *et al.*, 1980).

As mentioned earlier the presence of MALT in the reproductive system was not established as such other mucosal developing system, but clear aggregate of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, B cells and

in the male and in cervicovaginal, cervix macrophages – like cells in penile urethral glands of Littre' and uterus of female have been observed (Hong-Yin Wu *et al.*, 2000).

### 2-1-2: Non Specific Cellular Immune Function (Leukocytospermia)

Many attempts had been made to answer the question of whether and to what extent WBCs – in particular polymorphonuclear granulocytes – (PMNs) can affect the quality of semen sample (Comhair *et al.*, 1980; Talbert *et al.*, 1987; Gonzales *et al.*, 1992; Anderson, 1990).

Older paper showed a decrease in number and motility of spermatozoa in infertile patients with leucocytospermia (Talbert *et al.*, 1987; Eggert *et al.*, 1992). Concerning the morphology of spermatozoa a reduction of normal forms was observed along with the decrease of their number and motility (Wolff *et al.*, 1990; Gonzales *et al.*, 1992).

These older findings have not been confirmed by other studies (Aitken and West, 1990; Tomlinson *et al.*, 1993; Aitken and West, 1994), which involve large numbers of fertile men with leucocytospermia.

On the contrary, most reports seem to agree that leucocytospermia has a negative effect on sperm function tests in a different stages of the sperm – ova interaction processing due to WBCs impartment molecules secretions (Berger *et al.*, 1982; Maruyama *et al.*, 1980; Chacho *et al.*, 1987; Vogelpoel *et al.*, 1991; Garvella and Lipovac, 1993; Chan *et al.*, 1994).

When assessing a semen analysis, the number and type of round cells present should be taken into account along with “Conventional” parameters, i.e. number, motility and morphology of spermatozoa (Potitch *et al.*, 1993; Yanushpolsky *et al.*, 1996).

Round cells in semen can be distinguished into;

**A-** White blood cells (WBCs) and **B-** Immature germ cells.

Differentiation between these two cell types is considered of utmost importance for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. For example, an increased number of WBCs in combination with other criteria may be indicative of genital tract infection (Potitch *et al.*, 1993; WHO, 1999).

On the other hand, an increased number of immature germ cells may be a sign of abnormal spermatogenesis (Nieshlag *et al.*, 1997). Two groups of WBCs are present in semen, those with granular cytoplasm and those with agranular cytoplasm. The former includes polymorphonuclear granulocytes, eosinophils and basophils, while the later includes monocytes and lymphocytes. Despite the presence of all above mentioned cells in semen samples, the most abundant are granulocytes – in particular polymorphonuclear (WHO, 1999).

The granulocytes were found as the predominant cell type (60 – 70%), macrophages follows (20 – 30%), and finally lymphocytes B and T lymphocyte account for very small proportion (2– 5%) (John *et al.*, 1999). Other cell types, however, are rare in semen samples (Wolff and Anderson, 1988; Eggert *et al.*, 1992; Tomlinson *et al.*, 1993; Aitken *et al.*, 1994).

The presence of leucocytes in seminal fluid can be explained as:

1. Inflammatory response.
2. Nonspecific cellular immune response.
3. Cooperation and / or inverse cooperation of natural and adaptive immune responses to foreign antigenic epitopes (WHO, 1999; Parslow & Bainton, 2001).

### 2-1-3: Sperm Specific Antibodies (SSA)

The antibody is specific immunoglobulin molecule. The immunoglobulin is the gamma globulin part of the serum globulin protein. Globulin protein is a glycoprotein (Parslow & Bainton, 2001; Roitt *et al.*, 2001).

The specific antibody molecule is a four chains unit containing two of heavy and two of light chains. Each of the chains contains variable (V) region and constant region (C). The variable region, however, contains an area of hypervariability nature known as paratope, the site where antigenic epitope of the antigen reacts with their respective antibody molecule. Antibodies are of systemic and mucosal nature. Mucosal antibodies are with secretory pieces and 2 mercaptoethanol resistance character (Roitt & Rabson, 2000; Parslow *et al.*, 2001).

Antibodies are of five classes in accordance with carbohydrate content, amino acid sequence, molecular size and number of fragments. These classes with different heavy chains nature are denoted as:

monomeric pass through placenta.	IgG
mono & dimeric does not pass through placenta.	IgA
pentameric does not pass through placenta.	IgM
monomeric does not pass through placenta.	IgD
monomeric does not pass through placenta.	IgE

IgG, IgA and IgM are free in serum or on mucosal surfaces, while IgD and IgE are of cytophilic nature (Stites *et al.*, 1987; Michael *et al.*, 1990; Roitt, and Rabson, 2000; Richard *et al.*, 2000; Wandy *et al.*, 2003). B cell surface Ig is responsible for recognition of B cell antigenic epitope. Mast cell and basophil cells contain IgE cross linked by allergen leading to degranulation and vasoactive amine release (immediate hypersensitivity reactions).

Sperm specific antibodies (SSA) are found both in men and women. SSA are systemic (peripheral blood, lymphatic fluid) and mucosal (semen plasma and cervicovaginal secretions) (Clarke *et al.*, 1980; 1986; Stites *et al.*, 1987; Haas, 1996).

#### **Systemic:**

Five immunoglobulin classes that are mentioned above only; IgG, IgA and IgM have been implicated in infertility. IgM appears early in the immune response followed by IgG and IgA. IgM is extremely efficient at agglutinating complex particulate antigen like sperm (Zina *et al.*, 2000).

#### **Mucosal:**

Sperm specific mucosal antibodies are mainly of IgA isotype, however, to lesser extent mucosal IgM or IgG were reported. At mucosal inductive site sperm antigens are taken up by membraneous cells (M) which convey them to antigen presenting cells (APC), such cells present them to helper T cell in the organized lymphoid aggregates (follicles) and in turn T helper cell activate mucosal pro B which migrate through blood and lymph circulation to thoracic lymph duct then return back to lamina propria and intraepithelial lymphocyte aggregates (spread or diffuse aggregates) which constitute the effector site at mucosal compartment of reproductive tract where they homed through adhesion - addressin reaction and produced S-IgM which then switched to IgA type by cytokine influences. The function of M-IgA can be summarized in the following:

1. Reduce fertility.
2. Reduce pregnancy rate.
3. Influence gamete development.
4. Fertilization Processing.
5. Reproduction failure (Stites *et al.*, 1987; Surrey, 1997).

#### **Sperm Specific Antibody in Men;**

SSA in men are found in blood and mucosal surface. Since they are found in semen, seminal plasma, sera or bound to the outer sperm plasma membrane (Flower and Mariano, 1983; Clarke *et al.*, 1980; Gilbert *et al.*, 1988; Kutteh *et al.*, 1996).

#### **Sperm Specific Antibody in Women;**

SSA are found in blood, ovarian follicle fluid, vaginal or cervical secretion (Clarke *et al.*, 1980; Shulman, 1986<sub>a,b</sub>; Mazumdar and Levine, 1998).

It is clear that common mucosal immune system (CMIS) is not uniform, and that the human reproductive tract represents components of this system with unique features (Mestecky and Fultz, 1999; Russell and Mestecky, 2002).

Locally produced secretory immunoglobulin A (S-IgA) is present in genital secretion, the dominant Ig isotype is immunoglobulin G (IgG), much of which is derived from circulation (Russell *et al.*, 1999; Russell, 2002). Numerous experiments have shown that local instillation of non-replicating antigens into vagina of experimental animals or of human female volunteers can result in the development of specific antibodies in the local secretion (Parr and Parr, 1990; Haneberg *et al.*, 1994; Wassen *et al.*, 1996; Kozlowski *et al.*, 1997). The presence of polymeric IgA secretes plasma cells in subepithelial tissue of female genital tract. Polymeric Ig receptor (PIgR), the membrane precursor from of secretory component (SC) have been demonstrated in the overlying epithelium (Kutteh *et al.*, 1988). Secretory IgA (S-IgA) is assembled and transported into lumen. The mechanisms whereby IgG from the circulation, or produced by resident IgG secreting plasma cells, are transferred to the lumen remain unclear (Russell, 2002).

Although IgG, IgA and IgM have been reported in both pre- ejaculate and seminal plasma (Tauber *et al.*, 1970; Flower and Mariano, 1983). Higher levels of IgG than IgA are present in the ejaculate (Flower and Mariano, 1983). However, the pre-ejaculate contains more IgA than IgG (Pudney and Anderson, 1990). It appears that most IgG which is derived from S-IgA is of local origin (Rumke, 1974; Tauber *et al.*, 1970; Flower and Mariano, 1983).

The secretion of both male and female reproduction systems contain significant levels of S-IgA, but these may be exceeded by IgG levels at least in human and other primates (Belec *et al.*, 1990; Belec *et al.*, 1990; Crowley *et al.*, 1990; Kutteh *et al.*, 1996; Brandtzaeg, 1997; Hedges *et al.*, 1999; Lu *et al.*, 1999). Whereas S-IgA is accepted as the distinct product of the CMIS, the source and means of delivery of IgG are less clear; both local production and transudation from the circulation have been implicated (Anderson and Pudney 1999; Kutteh, 1999).

The immune responsiveness of the female genital tract must be seen in relation to its physiological functions in reproduction.

The lower tract (vagina) is colonized with a specialized microbiota and has a partially keratinized pseudostratified epithelium. The upper tract (uterus and fallopian tubes) is normally sterile but must permit the passage of allogenic sperm and support the development of semiallogenic fetus engrafted into the endometrium for prolonged period. Standing guard between these two regions is cervix, which possess a population of subepithelial plasma cells secreting IgG and PIgA and PIgAR- expressing epithelium that can transport S-IgA (Kutteh and Mestecky, 1994; Kutteh, 1999). Although it lacks organized MALT, it is clear that female genital tract can mount immune responses to MHC fetal antigens, sperm acrosomal antigens and certain infectious antigens as well as experimental vaccines (Parr, and Parr, 1999).

Physiologically, there is an evidence that immune constituents aggregates are hormone – dependent association (Yeaman *et al.*, 1997).

#### 2-1-4: Sperm Antigens

Sperm cells consist of head, middle piece and tail. Such cell is rather complex in its structure.

It has an array of structures including antigens. Antigens are bioorganic macromolecules that have two basic characters. The immunogenicity and the antigenicity (Parslow *et al.*, 2001). The first character is defined as the ability to induce an immune response, while the second, are represent their ability to react with the outcomes of the induced immune response. Such material should be recognized by host immune system as foreign materials. The antigenic materials should be specific and their specificity can be attributed to the surface chemical groups known as epitops. Epitops have set of immunological functions (Stites *et al.*, 1987; Parslow *et al.*, 2001), such as:

1. Valency.
2. Specificity.
3. Immunogenicity.
4. Antigenicity.

Sperm cells have several antigens with rather complex nature. These were distributed in the acrosome, middle piece and tail as well as the cellular protoplasm (Bronson *et al.*, 1984; Pronson *et al.*, 1987; Naz, 1996).

Of these antigens, some were tissue specific and others, however, were sperm specific.

Sperm also has been found to have autoantigens and isoantigens. Sperm, on the other hand, bears ABO and human leucocyte antigen, the membrane associated protein molecule of major histocompatibility complex (MHC). Sperm antigens can be particulate or soluble and / or both . They are mostly of protein in nature (Naz, 1996).

To the men, sperm antigens are considered as an autoantigen, while to the female partners are considered as non self isoantigens. So the nature of the immune response in male is rather different than in female (Surrey, 1997).

Hence, in men the immune response is of autoimmune nature, while for female partner it may tolerate these antigen or the induction may be through other mucosal parts by than an ordinary immune responses. Sperm antigen(s) in adult human are of sequestrated nature or occultate type. They possibly met immune cells under traumatic conditions (testicular trauma) and surgical intervention (Parslow *et al.*, 2001).

In female partner, however, the sex intercourse may expose the mucosa of female reproductive tract to sperm antigens, in rather frequent fashion dependent on sex intercourse frequency. Eight sperm specific antigens are known and are mostly of peptide or protein in nature such as those mentioned below and in the table (2-1) (Naz, 1996).

Some of these sperm specific antigens were strong immunogens, while others were weak immunogens.

1. Lactate dehydrogenase C<sub>3</sub>(LDH- C<sub>3</sub>):

LDH – C<sub>3</sub> is a sperm specific but species – cross relative enzyme in testis of various animal species (Goldberg, 1986; Millan *et al.*, 1987; Shelton and Goldberg, 1980).

2. Rabbit Sperm Antigen (RSA):

RSA are three antigens of low molecular weight proteins that seem to function as lectin like molecules and to bind spermatozoa to zona pellucida (Welch, 1990; Orand *et al.*, 1993).

3. PHA – 20 Antigen:

This is a protein antigen with a structure of glycosyl phosphatidyl inositol (GPI) – anchored membrane protein with molecular of 74 KD. This antigen is found in the inner acrosomal and plasma membranes (Primakoff *et al.*, 1988; Lathrop *et al.*, 1990; Lin *et al.*, 1993; Hunnicutt *et al.*, 1996).

4. Sp – 10 Antigen:

A sperm protein, SP – 10 is an intra acrosomal protein in human sperm with molecular weight of 18 – 34 KD (Herr *et al.*, 1980; Wright *et al.*, 1990; Sirinivasan *et al.*, 1990).

5. HAS – 70 Antigen:

It is composed of three soluble glycoprotein of 50, 43 and 42 KD. It is immunogenic in female mice and inhibits fertilization (Liu *et al.*, 1989; Liu *et al.*, 1992).

6. Fertilization Antigen – 1 (FA – 1):

It is glycoprotein antigen which is of mono 23 KD and dimeric 51 KD forms. It develops in testis during spermatogenesis and is involved in human infertility both in men and women (Naz *et al.*, 1984; Naz, 1987; Naz *et al.*, 1991; Coonrod *et al.*, 1994; Naz *et al.*, 1990).

7. Fertilization Antigen – 2 (FA – 2):

It is protein antigen with molecular weight of 90 KD isolated from human sperm. It reduces acrosome reaction and the release of acrosine from human sperm cells (Leyton and Saling, 1989; Naz *et al.*, 1993).

8. Cleavage Signal Protein (CS – 1):

It is sperm surface antigen. That may provide the first signal for initiation of oocyte cleavage

(Naz, 1992; Javed and Naz, 1992).

#### **Serum Sperm Specific Protein Antigen**

Sera of infertile subjects contain a set of 98 sperm autoantigens and iosantigens but not from fertile subjects. At sperm surface, however, there are subset of 7 auto and isoantigens (Shetty *et al.*, 1999).

In another study however, sera from infertile subjects showed several sperm proteins ranging from 34 – 100 KD, 66 KD, 88 KD and 100 KD (Pujianto, 2000).

Table ( ٢-١ )

**Molecular and Immunological Characteristics of Sperm Specific Antigens (Naz,  
١٩٩٦)**

No.	Antigen	Molecular Identity		Immunological activity	Cross reaction with human sperm	Involvement in human immuno-infertility
		Weight	DNA			
١	LDH - C <sub>٤</sub>	١٤٠ KD; ٤ subunits of ٣٥ KD	١١٧١ bp, aa <sup>(human)</sup> ٣٣١	Active immunization causes a reduction (up to ٥٠%) infertility various species	Yes	No
٢	RSA	١٣ ± ٢ KD	٢١٨٦ bp, aa <sup>(rabbit)</sup> ٦٨٠	Active immunization trials not conducted; antibodies inhibit Murine IVF and human SPA	Yes	No
٣	PH - ٢٠	٦٤ KD	١٠١٠ - ٢١٥٦ bp, ٤٦٨ aa <sup>(guinea pig)</sup> ; ١٦٨٣ bp, ٥٠٩ (٥٩% homology between species)	Active immunization causes a complete block in guinea pigs	No	No
٤	SP - ١٠	١٨ - ٣٤ KD; ipH ٤.٩	١١١٧ bp, ٢٥٦ aa <sup>(mouse)</sup>	Active immunization in baboons causes a partial reduction of infertility	Yes	No
٥	HAS - ٦٣	٣ proteins of ٥٠, ٤٣, and ٢ KD	١٠٦٧ bp, ٢٦١ aa <sup>(mouse)</sup>	Active immunization did not significantly affect fertility; absinhibit Murine and IVF human SPA	Yes	No
٦	FA - ١	Monomer of ٢٣ KD; dimer of ٥١ ± ٢ KD	٢ putative human clones presenting being sequenced; decapeptide bioeffective epitope isolated	Active immunization did not significantly affect fertility; Abs completely block Murine IVF, bovine IVF, monkey IVF, human IVF	Yes	Yes
٧	FA - ٢	٩٥ KD	Presenting being cloned and sequenced	Active immunization studies not conducted; Abs completely block human SPA	Yes	Not done
٨	CS - ١	Double band of ١٤ and ١٨ KD	١٨٢٨ bp, ٢٤٩ aa <sup>(Human)</sup>	Active immunization studies not conducted; Abs inhibit early cleavages of zygotes	Yes	No

### 2-1-5: Sperm Antigen Processing

As the sperm antigens were recognized (Self, Nonself) by mononuclear cells such as macrophages and dendritic cells, sperm antigen were engulfed through phagocytosis and had been gradually broken down or cleaving (antigen processing) by exposure to an acid pH and to cellular proteolytic enzyme (Parslow *et al.*, 2001).

Although the bulk of each protein is ultimately destroyed, many short peptides are produced as intermediate in this process and then making those peptides associated with major histocompatibility (MHC II) determinants (antigen processing) accessible for recognition by T helper lymphocytes (Stites *et al.*, 1998; Brodsky, 2001).

### 2-1-6: Sperm Antigen Presentation

Macrophages serve as important presenting cells (APCs), that after recognition and opsonization of those affected antigens produce host immune response (Fenton and Vermeulen *et al.*, 1996).

Antigen – processing cells present antigen to immune T cells in association with determinants, grouped as either MHC class I (HLA – A, B, C) molecule or MHC class II (HLA, DR, DP, DQ) molecules.

Whereas the MHC class I is synthesized inside the cell and migrate to the surface, they pick up fragments of foreign specific proteins (Ags) (Haregewoin *et al.*, 1991; Naz, 1996; Stites *et al.*, 1998).

Antigen presentation by vaginal cells is under hormonal control. Estradiol regulate antigen presentation by vaginal cells and that vaginal cells, in turn influence antigen presentation as well as B and T cell proliferation (Wira *et al.*, 2000).

### 2-1-7: Sperm Antigen Recognition

The sperm specific peptide located on the surface of APCs in conjugated with MHC II molecule was presented to either T helper  $\alpha$  ( $Th_{\alpha}$ ) or T helper  $\gamma$  ( $Th_{\gamma}$ ) or / and both T cell subsets. T cell receptor (TCR), CD $\alpha$  and MHC – sperm peptide form trimolecular complex which form the recognition groove, these sending stimulatory signal which leads to Th activation which in turn triggers B cells or other T cell subset to grow up, proliferate and produce antibodies (B cells) or cytokines (T cells) (Parslow *et al.*, 2001).

Details on T cells activation can be summarized up in the following: these cells secrete proinflammatory mediators such as interleukin (IL-12). IL – 12 is key cytokine immune regulation promoting both NK – cell and cytotoxic T lymphocyte activity, also IL – 12 modulates IgA synthesis and induce T cell commitment from the T helper O ( $Th_0$ ) to  $Th_{\alpha}$  phenotype characterized by interferon gamma (IFN –  $\gamma$ ) secretion (Parslow *et al.*, 2001).

IFN –  $\gamma$  secretion by  $Th_{\alpha}$  cells mediates both cellular immunity and organic specific autoimmunity (Surrey, 1997).

### 2-1-8: Sperm Primed Memory Lymphocytes

Memory lymphocytes are either memory B cell in association with antibody response or memory T cell in association with T cell mediated immune reaction or T cell mediated delayed hypersensitivity reactions (Playfair & Chain, 2001).

As antibody mediated sperm specific immune responses are mounted and vaccination program is in the way in human and animals. Thus, sperm specific memory B cells are found. Like sperm specific memory T cell are also happened (Parslow *et al.*, 2001; Playfair & Chain, 2001).

Memory T cells are biochemically distinct in that they can be stimulated by lower doses of the antigen. Memory B cells, however, encourage the increases in the maturation of antibody mediated response as whole (Playfair and Chain, 2001). Thus memory lymphocytes are formed of effector cells capable of responding rapidly to the reintroduction of the same antigen (Gilbert *et al.*, 1988; Parslow *et al.*, 2001).

### 2-1-9: Sperm Mediated Cytokine Release

Cytokines secreted peptide of hormone – like nature. They are secreted by immunocompetent cells during cell – cell cooperation in the immune response events. Cytokines are basically of two types; lymphokines secreted by lymphocyte and monokines secreted by monocytes. Cytokines have the function of an intracellular signal transduction which can regulate inflammatory and immune reactions through regulation of growth, motility and differentiation of leucocyte and

non leucocyte cells. The secretion of cytokine together with hormones and neurotransmitters are sorts of chemical signal transduction language that regulate development, repair of tissue and immune responses (Parslow *et al.*, 2001; Roitt *et al.*, 2001).

There are several common functional features of cytokines as pleiotropy, autocrine, paracrine, endocrine and synergism. Cell – cell communication is established through cytokine secretions. The cytokines can be functionally classified into three broad categories:

1. Cytokines that regulate non specific immunity (IFN –  $\gamma$ , IL – 1 $\alpha$ , IL – 1 $\beta$ , TNF, IL – 6, IL – 10 and chemokine).
2. Cytokines that regulate specific immunity (IL – 2, IL – 4, (Transforming growth factor  $\beta$  (TGF- $\beta$ ), IFN –  $\gamma$ , and lymphotoxins).
3. Cytokine that stimulates processes of blood cell formation (IL – 3 and IL – 7).

Stem cells developed to lymphoid series through IL – 1, IL – 3 action to NK. IL – 1, IL – 3 and IL – 4 evolve T cells. B cells, however are developed through the action of IL – 1, IL – 3, IL – 4, IL – 6 and IL – 7. (Parslow *et al.*, 2001).

Stem cells developed to monocytes and granulocytes through the action of granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM – CSF). (Tabibzadeh and XZ, 1992; Simon *et al.*, 1993; Hunt *et al.*, 1993; Wira *et al.*, 2002).

The Th<sub>1</sub> cytokines release is mostly involved in cellular immunity, whereas Th<sub>2</sub> cytokines activate B cells to grow and proliferate to plasma cell secreting antibodies.

Sperm antigenic epitopes are either Th<sub>1</sub> inducer and / or Th<sub>2</sub> inducers (Surrey, 1997; O’Neil *et al.*, 1999). Thus, they mediate either Th<sub>1</sub> or Th<sub>2</sub> cytokine release.

It has been found that increased cytokine of Th<sub>1</sub> by the circulating T cells present in women with multiple pregnancy losses and in infertile women (Kwak – Kim *et al.*, 2003).

Semen quality is associated with some proinflammatory cytokines. All leucocytospermic samples have high IL – 8 concentrations. IL – 8 is correlated with IL – 6 concentration in seminal plasma. IL-8 might be used as sensitive marker for silent male genital tract infection (Eggert – Kruse *et al.*, 2001).

#### 2-1-10: Sperm Specific Hypersensitivity

Some of sperm specific T cell epitopes may have the potential to trigger Tdth subset of T lymphocyte on the second exposure to the same epitope. This can be terminated by the

immunologic tissue injury associated with type four delayed type hypersensitivity reactions (Roitt *et al.*, 2001).

Immediate type hypersensitivity had reported to human semen plasma in women (Dutch, 1908; Halpern *et al.*, 1967; Chang, 1967; Shah *et al.*, 1988; Bernstein *et al.*, 1997; Shah, 2000; Shah and Punjabi, 2004).

Male autoimmune response to sperm antigens may be classified as immune complex type three hypersensitivity. Guinean pig orchitis (experimental) can be described as stimulatory type V hypersensitivity (Roitt *et al.*, 2001).

### 2-1-1: Evaluation of Immune State of Infertile Couples

#### 2-1-1-1: Immune Responses

After sperm antigen presentation to B and T cells, the antigen induced B and T cells ( $CD^+_{\epsilon}$  and  $CD^+_{\lambda}$ ) are able to migrate via efferent lymphatic vessels and through mesenteric node; they reach the systemic circulation through the thoracic and repopulate not only the lamina propria of the intestine but other distant mucosal sites such as respiratory, urogenital, mammary and salivary gland. The result of this process is that by gut stimulation, distant mucosal sites can be repopulated with IgA producing cells to protect these surfaces. This phenomenon has been termed the Common Mucosal Immune System (CMIS) (Cebra *et al.*, 1991). However, in spite of the scientific evidence of the ability of CMIS to induce a good local mucosal response, local stimulation is also required (Gabriela *et al.*, 2001).

#### 2-1-1-2: Male Genital Tract

Evaluation of immune parameters in male genital tract consists of immunoglobulins, cytokine level and immune cellular elements in semen (Belec *et al.*, 1990; Quayle *et al.*, 1997; Anderson *et al.*, 1998). Sample must be processed rapidly because immune cells (lymphocytes and monocytes) are present at low number in semen (Anderson *et al.*, 1998). Cytokine levels had been quantified in semen and that tumour necrosis factor  $\beta$  (TNF  $-\beta$ ), interleukin  $-\lambda$  (IL  $-\lambda$ ) and IL  $-\gamma$  can be detected in seminal samples for both HIV positive and negative men (Anderson *et al.*, 1998). Interferon gamma (IFN  $-\gamma$ ) can also be detected in semen. Evaluation of cellular elements in semen showed predominance of  $CD^+_{\lambda}$  T cells, which showed specific cytotoxic activity (Quayle *et al.*, 1998).

#### 2-1-1-3: Female Genital Tract

Whereas the evaluation of female genital tract of quantification of antibodies level, cytokines and cellular immune elements via the cervicovaginal lavage (CVL) as a collection method

(Quesnel *et al.*, 1997) and cytobrush for obtained cervical cells for cytokine quantification (Musey *et al.*, 1997; Shacklett *et al.*, 2000).

Besides, these techniques for obtaining immune cells subset from female genital tract are neither well-developed nor standardized. Nevertheless, the study demonstrated that IgG Ab is predominant in female genital tract than IgA Ab (Belec *et al.*, 1990; Lu *et al.*, 2000) and the endocervical sampling produce highest cellular yields consisting of T cells, B cells and monocytes (Bardeguet *et al.*, 1997). CD<sup>4</sup><sub>+</sub> and CD<sup>8</sup><sub>+</sub> T cells can both be found and CD<sup>8</sup><sub>+</sub> cells in preponderance. CD<sup>4</sup><sub>+</sub> and CD<sup>8</sup><sub>+</sub> T cells have been detected in uterine, cervical and vaginal tissue biopsies (Givan *et al.*, 1997), while, cervical mucosa show slightly more CD<sup>8</sup><sub>+</sub> than CD<sup>4</sup><sub>+</sub> cells, but both population have a predominant memory phenotype (CD<sub>45</sub>RO<sup>+</sup>, CD<sub>45</sub>RA<sup>-</sup>) and express the chemokine receptor CCR<sub>5</sub>. (Patterson *et al.*, 1998).

Thus, immunodiagnosis of infertility can be summarized as follows: workers on the diagnosis of immune infertility have been put forward several types of immunoassay that can be followed to assess infertility (Gilbert *et al.*, 1988). As in:

#### **Assay Types**

##### **1. Cellular:**

- ◆ Cytokine Determination
- ◆ Lymphoblast Transformation Test
- ◆ Leucocyte Inhibitory Factor

##### **2. Humoral Antisperm Antibody**

- ◆ Direct Agglutination
- ◆ Standard Tube Agglutination
- ◆ Passive Haemagglutination
- ◆ Sperm Immobilization Test
- ◆ Cytotoxicity Tests
- ◆ Immunofluorescence Tests
- ◆ Mixed Antiglobulin Test
- ◆ Radio Immuno Assay
- ◆ ELISA Test
- ◆ Immuno Bead Binding Test (Gilbert *et al.*, 1988; Choudhury and Knapp, 2000; Bohring and Kruse, 2003).

#### **2-1-12: Diagnostic Utility of SSA**

In a survey on SSA utility in diagnosis of immune infertility, several scores were noted by different investigators as in tables (۲-۱۱A,B,C) respectively. (Beer and Neaves, ۱۹۷۸)

**Table (۲-۱۱ A)**

	SSA Positive %		
	Agglutination	Immunization	IFA
Fertile Non Pregnant Women	۲.۷	—	—
Pregnant	۲۱.۴	۰	۲۹.۱
Organic Infertility	—	۰.۱۰	۳۳.۳
Unexplained Infertility	۱۴	۸.۹۰	۲۹.۷

While, Faulk and Fox, (۱۹۸۲) had been fixed SSA:

**Table (۲-۱۱ B)**

Entity	SSA Positive %
Normal Fertile men	۰ – ۲.۸
Normal Infertile men	۳.۲ – ۲۰.۶

While, Backrman and Dudley, (۲۰۰۱) have been mentioned SSA % of positive as in following

table.

**Table (2-1 C)**

Entity	SSA Positive %
Fertile Women	1 - 12
Infertile women	10 - 20

Finally, the studies of Hjort and Mienertz, (1986) had mentioned that titer of 16 or more may be clinical titer as found in 43 infertile men sera and 30 semen plasma samples of infertile men. Faulk and Fox, (1982) had mentioned that those infertile men with SSA titer of 1024 can never down to zero and 90 % of that SSA titer of 32 became fertile and succeeded in producing pregnancy in their mates.

Hinting *et al.*, (1988) had been referred that 16 as a titer of SSA in infertile men sera.

Adeghe *et al.*, (1987) found serum SSA among infertile men can never exceed 64 in 4 out 22. As far as mucosal SSA is concerned, Hjort and Mienertz, (1986) said that titer of 16 serum samples or more using TAT was indicative in 30 semen plasma samples of infertile men.

Apparently SSA titer with 16 and upward seems to be significant (Hjort and Mienertz, 1986; Hinting *et al.*, 1988).

**2-1-13: Sperm Immunity in Experimental Laboratory Animals**

In Guinea pigs, it had been produced experimental allergic orchitis (EAO). Meanwhile, EAO had been reproduced in birds, mice, rabbits and bulls. In addition to, rabbits experimental immune complex orchitis had been induced from following vasectomy. Finally, experimental isoimmunization had been investigated in Guinea pig, mouse, rabbit and bovine (Jones, 1988).

sperm specific antibody was determined in vasectomy and vasovasotomy rat, rat sera can detect set of dominant sperm autoantigen (Flickinger *et al.*, 1990).

Repair of obstruction and injured vas deference before puberty to forestall development of sperm specific antibody (Flickinger *et al.*, 1990).

Immune response, mechanical elements and structural changes in reproductive tract are the multifactors that affect fertility in rat (Flickinger *et al.*, 1991).

Natural antisperm autoantibodies appeared in Lewis rat after sexual maturation (Flickinger *et al.*, 1997), and the epididymal obstruction during development induces antisperm autoantibody at puberty in rats (Flickinger *et al.*, 1998).

## Part Two: Physiology

### 2-2: Physiology

#### 2-2-1: Factors Affecting Sperm Parameters

It had been shown that sperm production is affected by several factors, such as; general health, age (Schwartz *et al.*, 1983; Al-Janabi, 1992; Centola and Eberly, 1999 and Kidd *et al.*, 2001); Season of the year, (the peak in autumn and lowest in summer) (Alwachi and Ashir, 1991); 'smoking, nutrition, environmental considerations and... etc. factors' (Politoff *et al.*, 1989; Zovas *et al.*, 1999; Steven Sinclair, 2000; Simon, 2000).

Many studies examined the effects of cigarette smoking on fertility, and cumulative evidence suggests that it had a significant negative impact on sperm production, motility and morphology (Thompson, 1994); other studies demonstrate that the mutagenic and carcinogenic components of cigarette smoke have adverse effect on rapidly dividing cells, including germ cells in the testis (Stillman *et al.*, 1986). Animal investigations had shown that nicotine, cigarette smoke and / or polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons can cause in some cases testicular atrophy, poor sperm morphology and overall impaired spermatogenesis, as well as the presence of oligospermia and teratospermia. (Stillman *et al.*, 1986). Serum levels of prolactin (Pr) and estradiol ( $E_2$ ) are also elevated in smokers (Thompson, 1994).

Klaiber and Broverman, (1988) found that the mean serum level of  $E_2$  and production rate of estradiol were significantly greater in smokers than in non smokers that might lead to decrease in sperm concentration. As well as, temperature, nutrition, and stress (Sarrel and Decherny, 1980; Giblin *et al.*, 1988); diseases as mumps (Andrada *et al.*, 1977; Bread *et al.*, 1977; Shulman *et al.*, 1992) and toxic substances affected semen quality (Smith and Asch, 1987). Many other factors affected sperm motility *in vitro* such as cyclic Adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) which is an important regulator of sperm motility (Rojas *et al.*, 1991) depends on  $Mn^{++}$  and  $Mg^{++}$  as divalent cations and showed optimum pH between 7 and 8.0. The synthesis of cAMP is greatly influenced by  $Ca^{++}$  and  $HCO_3^-$  in a concentration manner; these ions are present in seminal plasma and female genital tract.  $Ca^{++}$  and  $HCO_3^-$  are physiological modulators of sperm motility and function in human (Rojas *et al.*, 1991).

Prostaglandins (PG) had been shown to increase sperm motility. They stimulate adenylate cyclase and intracellular levels of cyclic adenosine monophosphate (Tash and Means, 1983; Alawchi and Al-shakrchi, 1987; Gottlieb *et al.*, 1988).

Platelet – Activating Factor (PAF) played an important role in mammalian reproduction (Harper, 1989). The PAF content in human spermatozoa has a significant and positive relation with sperm motility, concentration indices and implantation rate (Roudebush and Purnell, 2000). Beside their ability to duration of sperm *in vivo* survival time (Kardan and Strzezek, 2002).

Reactive oxygen species (ROS) are produced by spermatozoa leucocytes in both fertile and infertile men as a result of lipid peroxidation. (Rao *et al.*, 1989; Aitken *et al.*, 1993). Excessive ROS causes oxidative stress, resulting in decreased sperm motility, viability and increased midpiece defects that impair sperm capacitation and acrosome reaction (Aitken, 1997; De Lamirande *et al.*, 1993; De Lamirande *et al.*, 1995).

ROS generated by the WBCs, especially polymorphonuclear leucocytes (PMNS) or granulocytes, can exert a deleterious effect on human spermatozoa as indicated by marked loss of sperm motility and a reduced capacity for oocyte penetration, that contaminate PMNs is a major source of reactive oxygen species activity recorded in human sperm is incontrovertible (Baker *et al.*, 1996). ROS effects can partially inhibited in the presence of P – I and human tubal fluid media, human serum albumin, phenol red, glucose, sucrose, polyvinyl alcohol (Alexander *et al.*, 1999).

Plante *et al.* (1994) concluded that the presence of activated PMNs rather ROS – producing spermatozoa is likely to be a factor responsible for a possible loss of motility in the normal sperm population present in the same sample (Mohamed *et al.*, 1999).

Human Follicular Fluid (HFF); Follicular Fluid present to have many different biofunctional fractions that enhanced hyperactivation motility in human sperm, such as estrogen, 17 $\beta$  estradiol (E<sub>2</sub>), testosterone and progesterone (Frachimont *et al.*, 1989). Besides presence of other components like platelet activating factor, glycosaminoglycans and albumin in HFF. Therefore HFF were used as efficient stimulant that improve the sperm motility in IVF test (Minhas and Ripps, 1996). Additive HFF was also significantly increased to percentage of sperm motility, grade activity (Al-Hady, 1997), and reduce the negative percentage of the penetration assay (Yee and Cumming, 1988; Blumenfeld and Nahhas, 1989; McClure *et al.*, 1990).

Human FF promotes capacitation and the acrosome reaction within a short period. It also stimulates or maintains various sperm motility parameters (Yuan-qing yao *et al.*, 2000). *In vitro* sperm activation by HFF maintained their velocities and hyperactivation motility to be remained

stable for 3 hours, whereas that of control spermatozoa decreased significantly after 1 hour (Yao *et al.*, 2000).

In accordance with what is mentioned above, sperm motility has been a critical factor in judging semen quality and the grade of this motility influences the fertilization rate. In the lower female reproductive tract, motility is needed to penetrate cervical mucus, while in the upper tract only capacitated sperm with the vigorous beating of the tail is necessary for penetration of the zona pellucida (Yanagimachi, 1996). In addition, successful oocyte fertilization *in vitro* or by artificial insemination requires spermatozoa with adequate motility.

Prostasomes (submicron, membrane – surrounded organelles produced by the epithelial cells of human prostate gland and are present in appreciable amounts in normal semen) (Brody *et al.*, 1981). Prostasomes, however, were more efficient since they rendered a higher proportion of forwardly motile spermatozoa with a higher amplitude of lateral head displacement at a lower concentration, both parameters being positively correlated the fertilizing potential of spermatozoa (Fabiani *et al.*, 1994).

The prostasomes also increased the number of hyperactivated spermatozoa, which is thought to be an important parameter for penetration of zona pellucida and subsequently for fertilization (Coodington *et al.*, 1991). Hence, prostasomes might be able to protect the spermatozoa against phagocytosis, thus facilitating the survival of the sperm (Kelly *et al.*, 1991; Lena Carlsson, 2001).

## 2-2-2: Male and Female Infertility Factors

### 2-2-2-1: Male Infertility Factors

Term infertility is defined as the failure to conceive after one year of frequent unprotected intercourse (Reiss, 1998; WHO, 1999).

Male Infertility factor may involved of :- Aspermia, Azoospermia, Oligozoospermia, Asthenozoospermia, Necrozoospermia, Teratozoospermia, Leucocytospermia additional to that of Immunological factors as in the following:

1. **Aspermia:** A case combined with patient can produce completed ejaculation process but without evidence of containing semen. This type of infertility was due to retrograde ejaculation (Guyton, 1997).
2. **Azoospermia:** that means the absence of sperm in semen (Dubin and Amelar, 1971). Azoospermia can be divided into:

**A.** Obstructive azoospermia are also called excretory azoospermia that are present with normal spermatogenesis but with obstruction of the vas deference and / or epididymis ductal system, which is present in 40 % of the total azoospermic patient. The cause of this kind of infertility was associated with infection such as gonorrhea, tuberculosis, Chlamydia and bilharzias, or may be associated with congenital absence of the vas deference to reach about 10 – 20 % of the azoospermia as well as to that of surgical operation mistake such as hernia.

**B.** Serious dysfunction of the testicular parenchyma, also called secretory azoospermia which involved maturation arrest (hypospermatogenesis), hypoplasia include all germinal cells (Jequier, *et al.*, 1979; Garcia – Diez *et al.*, 1983; Yogev *et al.*, 2000). Sertoli cell syndrome due to hypogonadotropic hypogonadism (Rothman *et al.*, 1982; Garcia – Deiz *et al.*, 1983) and finally due to disfunction or the defect of the hypothalamic – pituitary axis (Gross *et al.*, 1986).

**3. Oligozoospermia:** means decrease the concentration of spermatozoa in the seminal fluid (Vermeulen and Comhair, 1978). WHO (1992), recommended the value of 20 million / ml as the lower limit of normal sperm concentration.

Oligozoospermia may result in androgen deficiency caused by pituitary adenoma or prolactinoma with high level of prolactin and low level of serum testosterone (Sueldo *et al.*, 1980; Aiman *et al.*, 1988; Skakkebaek *et al.*, 1994).

There is a significant inverse relationship between seminal prolactin concentration and sperm count, motility in oligozoospermic patient. 20 % of oligozoospermic patients showing elevated FSH and normal LH level, several opinions had been proposed for the high FSH level such as decreased gonadal production of inhibin and decreased gonadal production of sex steroids (Gross *et al.*, 1986). FSH level associate directly with spermtogenesis, while there was proved evidence that low sperm count correlated with inactivate of germ cell production with a normal FSH level in many oligozoospermic patients (Matzkin *et al.*, 1990).

Varicocele was present as abnormal tortuosity and dilatation of the testicular veins within spermatic cord. Varicocele was found in approximately 30 percent of infertile males (Dubin and Amelar, 1971; Hendry *et al.*, 1970; Rodriguez – Riguan *et al.*, 1978; Cockett *et al.*, 1979; Aafijes and Vander Vijver, 1980; Marks *et al.*, 1986; Comhaire, 1991). Varicocele was found in 24 % of men with abnormal semen especially those oligozoospermic patients.

When mumps orchitis involve pupertal or adult testis, varying degree of 'permanent damage' usually occurs in the seminiferous tubule. Generally orchitis is followed by marked decrease

in sperm quality with severe oligozoospermia or even azoospermia (Shulman *et al.*, 1992). Testicular damage autoimmunity may be responsible for the oligozoospermia of cases that complained either obstruction, vasectomy of the vas deference, or many other chronic infections (Sharlip, 1984; Golomb *et al.*, 1986; Zhong *et al.*, 1989).

Genetic causes factors including chromosome abnormalities and its variants were almost associated with oligozoosperma and / or azoospermia (Simpson *et al.*, 1993; Kun *et al.*, 1993; Foresta *et al.*, 1998; Gazvani *et al.*, 2000).

4. **Asthenozoospermia:** sperm motility is one of the most important criteria of semen quality because only motile spermatozoa pass through the female genital tract to achieve fertilization of oocytes in the ampulla (Amelar *et al.*, 1980; Aitken *et al.*, 1983).

The ejaculate may be considered abnormal (Asthenozoospermia) if < 50 % of spermatozoa within one hour after ejaculation showed a decrease in sperm motility. So that asthenozoospermia was an indication of a significant reduction in sperm motility and male infertility (Zavos *et al.*, 1988; Ryder *et al.*, 1990).

The cAMP, calcium, ATPase and energy source played an important role in modulating the function of flagellar axoneme. The ATP was necessary for contraction and generated by metabolic events that took place in the cytoplasm and mitochondria of midpiece (Courtade *et al.*, 1998). The concentration of cAMP showed an effect on sperm metabolism, motility and fertilization.  $Ca^{+2}$  has multiple actions on sperm metabolism with appearance of forward progressive motility, and the mechanisms of regulated the free cellular calcium are:

1. Transport and releasing of the accumulated  $Ca^{+2}$  between the mitochondria and the cytoplasmic component of the sperm.
2. Absorption of  $Ca^{+2}$  through the cell membrane and capturing via the Mg – Ca pump (Fakih *et al.*, 1986).

Studies in human suggested that use of sperm stimulate such as cAMP and  $Ca^{+2}$  to the activated sperm media improved the increase of sperm motility of asthenozoospermic patient (Yovich *et al.*, 1990). While, other study found that addition of 100 mM of phosphate citrate and 1mM of  $Ca^{+2}$  to the IVF activated media, show significant increases of both velocity and motility of the asthenozoospermia, as the hyperactivity of motile sperm close associated with capacitation that depended on the presence of high cellular levels of  $Ca^{+2}$  and cAMP (Pang *et al.*, 1993).

On other hand, the presence of SSA in serum or seminal plasma of infertile men may reduce the motility of spermatozoa and their persistence in the female genital tract (Mathure *et al.*, 1984).

Also presence of WBCs in seminal plasma shows a significant correlation with many sperm parameter, as in sperm motility, which reduce in about 22 % during exhibit of WBCs in semen (Wolff *et al.*, 1990).

- 9. **Necrozoospermia:** It's another factor of infertility present with ejaculate patients, who had both normal morphological sperm and concentration, but with characterization of complete immotile dead sperm (Dubin and Ameler, 1971). This type of infertility belonged to either microstructural spermatozoal changes (Wilton *et al.*, 1988; Ryder *et al.*, 1990). Or may be related to epididymal necrozoospermia which was associated with an obscure pathogenesis of nonmotile dead sperm causes (Kretser *et al.*, 1998; Mallidis *et al.*, 2000).
- 10. **Teratozoospermia:** Teratozoospermia was regarded as important abnormal infertility factors, which are classified according to WHO as follows:
  - A- Head shape/size defects, that, are occurrence during a series spermatogenesis failure producing of abnormal sperm such as ; macrocephalic, microcephalic, tapering, round, pin & pyriform amorphous head spermatozoa.
  - B- Neck & midpiece defects, including irregular midpiece, persistent cytoplasmic droplet, bent midpiece or any combination of these (Kruger *et al.*, 1986; 1988; WHO, 1999; Zahalsky *et al.*, 2003).
  - C- Tail defects, appears with short, multiple, hairpin, broken, irregular width or coiled tails, as well as tail present with terminal droplets, or any combination of these (Kruger *et al.*, 1988; WHO, 1992; 1999; Zahalsky *et al.*, 2003).
- 11. **Leucocytospermia:** this factor had been mentioned in (2-1-2) dealing with non specific cellular immune function.
- 12. **Immunological factors :** this item has been clearly explained in (2-1-3) of sperm specific antibody .

#### 2-2-2-2: Female Infertility Factors

Infertility in women may be associated with one or more of the following factors: -

- 1. **The cervical factor :** Cervical factor refers to the ability of cervix to nurture and transport sperm into the upper female reproductive tract. In typical female cervix large amounts of clear watery mucus were produced just prior to ovulation .The thin mucus allows sperm easy enter into the fallopian tubes in order to reach egg. After ovulation, the cervical mucus thickness may inhibit the sperm from reaching the fallopian tubes.

Several factors appeared to impair the quality & quantity of cervical mucus. These include:

- Intrauterine exposure to diethylstilbestrol (DES)
- Previous cone biopsy
- Infection
- Use of clomiphene citrate (Clomid)
- Anti-sperm antibodies (Hostility cervix) (Surrey, 1997; Stuart Campbell & Less, 2000; Symond and Ian, 2004)

2. **The Ovulatory factor** : The ovulatory factor refers to the ability of women to normally undergo the process of ovulation .So many problems may interfere with this normal ovulatory process such as LH & FSH organized hormone, that's may be unbalanced when associated with some causes like;

- Polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS) also known as hyperandrogenic chronic anovulation is a benign disorder that commonly result in infertility (Franks, 1990; Adolescent Medicine, 2000; Alaf, 2000 ).
- Hyperprolactinemia–this refers to excessive production of the prolactin.
- Chemotherapy, Infections,or tumors of hypothalamus, pituitary gland which affect the normal release of the hormones.
- Early Premature ovarian failure (Menopause) in this case the ovaries are unable to produce a developing egg .

3. **The Uterine Factor** : refers to any abnormalities of the uterus or the uterine lining that may interfere with implantation of the embryo and /or maintenance of the pregnancy. Hence, the uterine contributing factors are:

- Fibroids.
- Abnormally shape uterus ( as “T shape uterus”).
- Poor endometrial lining associated with a dvanced age.
- Repeated clomiphene citrate treatment .
- Scarring and inflammation from endometeriosis .
- Luteal phase defect (Symonds and Ian, 2004).

4. **The Pelvic Factor** :Pelvic factor primarily refers to problems affecting the fallopian tubes and other structures with the pelvic cavity. Patent fallopian tubes and a normal relationship between the pelvic organs are essential to enable sperm to reach the egg and travel to the

uterus after fertilization. Factor interfering with this process can impede pregnancy. There are various conditions which can contribute to infertility due to the pelvic factor:

- Pelvic Inflammatory Disease (PID): PID can result from any number of infections that occurred within the pelvic area. Such as Sexual transmitted diseases (STDs), *Gonorrhea* and *Chlamydia*. To a lesser extent, other microorganisms like *E. coli*, Group B *Streptococci*, *Peptostreptococci* and genital *mycoplasma*. (Fauci, 1998). Frequent infections can cause scarring and damage to the fallopian tubes, which are significantly impact fertility.
- Endometriosis: Endometrial implants can cause scarring and adhesions inside the fallopian tubes and the pelvic cavity, thus impacting fertility.
- Prior pelvic surgery: Prior surgery in the pelvic area can cause bands of scar tissue to form in such a way that they interfere with the normal relationship between the pelvic organs. (Hardman, 1996; Fauci, 1998; D'Hooghe *et al.*, 1999). As well as to many other factors such as; drug abuse, severe illness, systemic disease, stress, fatigue, heavy/strenuous exercise and diet (Clarke & Baker, 1993; Surrey, 1997; Adolescent Medicine, 2000; Symonds and Ian, 2004).

## Chapter Three

### Materials and Methods

#### 3-1: Solutions

##### 3-1-1: Physiological Normal Saline (NS)

This solution was prepared at a concentration of 0.8% by dissolving 0.8 gm of sodium chloride (NaCl), (BDH Company), in small amount of distilled water (D.W.), then complete to final volume of 100 ml with distilled water and autoclaved for 15 min. at 121°C, 15 pound/inch<sup>2</sup>. Normal saline was used in titration of antibodies in systemic and mucosal preparation of sonicate normal human sperm and preparation of the other needed solutions (Cruickshank *et al.*, 1970).

##### 3-1-2: Formal Saline (FS)

This solution was prepared by adding 0.5 ml of 4% formaldehyde (H-CHO), (BDH Company), to 99.5 ml sterile normal saline to final concentration of formalin in this solution 0.5%. this solution was used as a solvent for immunoglobulin from seminal plasma, cervical mucous secretion, serum of fertile and infertile men and women ( Kwapiniski, 1972; Cruickshank *et al.*, 1970).

##### 3-1-3: Phosphate Buffer Saline PBS (pH = 7.2)

This buffer was prepared by dissolving one buffered disc in 100 ml distilled water and sterilized by autoclaving (121°C, 10 pound / inch<sup>2</sup> for 10 minutes) in accordance with the instructions of the manufacture (BDH Company).

#### 3-1-4: Alsever's Solution (pH = 7.1)

To prepare this solution, the following ingredients were dissolved in 100 ml of distilled water:

Glucose (BDH) 2.00 grams.  
Na-citrate (BDH) 0.8 grams.  
NaCl (BDH) 0.42 grams.  
pH was adjusted to 7.1 by 10% of citric acid.

The solution was sterilized by autoclaving (121°C, 10 pound / inch<sup>2</sup>, for 10 minutes). This solution was used as anticoagulant, preservative and transport medium for sheep red blood corpuscles (Garvey *et al.*, 1977).

#### 3-1-5: Polyethylene Glycol (PEG-6000) Solution

This solution was prepared at a concentration of 6%, by dissolving 6 gm of PEG-6000 (OH (C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>O)<sub>n</sub> H), (BDH Company), molecular weight (6000-7000) in small amount of Tris buffer solution as in (3-1-6). Then the volume was completed to 100 ml in volumetric flask. It was used to separate immunoglobulin of serum and urogenital (male, female) secretory tract and gastrointestinal (male, female) secretory tract (Johnstone and Thorpe, 1982; Al-Sa'adi, 1998; Shnawa and Thewaini, 2002).

#### 3-1-6: Tris Buffer Solution

This buffer solution was prepared by dissolving 12 gm of Tris powder (NH<sub>2</sub>C (CH<sub>2</sub>OH)<sub>2</sub>), (TAAB Company), molecular weight (121.14) in small amount of D.W., then the volume was completed to 1 liter. The pH of the Tris buffer were neutralized to become (7.0) by using 0.1 molar HCl. The solution was used for preparing of polyethylene glycol solution (Johnstone and Thorpe, 1982).

#### 3-1-7: Hank's Balance Salts Solution (HBSS)

This solution was used for cell suspension, preservative and diluant cellular media. It was prepared by dissolving 1 gm of Hank's balance salts powder in 100 ml of distilled water to be mixed gradually.

Toxic chemical compound of sodium azide NaN<sub>3</sub> molecular weight (65.01), (BDH Company) were added of (1/100000) mg to the mixture. In this work the Hank's solution were used as stock solution, diluant solution and concentrated sperm constant suspended solution (Frei *et al.*, 1990).

### 3-1-8: Tanic Acid Solution

This solution was prepared at a concentration of 0.5% by dissolving 0.5 gm powder of Tanic acid ( $C_7H_5O_4$ ), molecular weight (151.04, BDH Company), in small amount of D.W., then was completed the final volume of 100 ml. this solution was used to remove the surface antigens of sheep red blood corpuscles (Garvey *et al.*, 1977).

### 3-1-9: Suspension of Sheep Red Blood Corpuscles (SRBCs)

This suspension blood was prepared as follows: fresh blood was taken from the neck jugular vein of sheep and bottled into sterilized bottle containing Alsever's solution in a proportion volume blood: volume Alsever's solution and mix gently and preserved at 4°C (refrigerator). The blood-Alsever's solution mixture was centrifuged at 5000 rpm for 5 minutes, and sediment (red corpuscles) was washed three times with PBS. Finally the red corpuscles were re-suspended in Alsever's solution to a final concentration of red corpuscles 10% (Garvey *et al.*, 1977).

### 3-1-10: Liquid Paraffin-Alsever's Preservative Solution

This solution was prepared by mixed of equal proportion of liquid paraffin ( $C_nH_{2n+2}$ ) and the previous prepare of (3-1-9) Alsever's solution. The pH solution will be neutralized to become 7-7.5 and then sterilized by autoclaved at 121°C, 15 pound / inch<sup>2</sup> for 15 minute. The solution will be ready to be mixed with cervico-vaginal mucous secretion. As well as it was help for preservation and freezing the sample until use, it was avoiding the immunoglobulin from cryopreservation damaged.

## 3-2: Media

### 3-2-1: Leucocyte-Migration Medium

This medium was prepared by dissolving 1.5%-2% agar-agar (Master) in one litter of distilled water, sterilized by autoclaving (121°C, 15 pound / inch<sup>2</sup> for 15 minute) and then poured into sterilized Petri-dishes (10 cm in diameter). The medium was used as a migration medium for leucocytes when measuring leucocytes inhibitory factor (LIF) in blood samples (Rose and Biggazzi, 1982).

### 3-2-2: Basal Medium Eagle (BME)

This medium was prepared following Sigma company instructions as dissolving 1 gm of Eagle medium in 100 ml distilled water and sterilized by membrane filtration (0.45 µm Whatman). This BEM was used as cell nutritive solution helpful for measuring migration inhibitory factor assay (Soborg, 1969).

## 3-3: Disposable Products

### **۳-۳-۱: Tuberculin Syringe**

One milliliter graduated sterilized disposable plastic syringe size G<sub>۳۷</sub> (Medical ject /Pakistan) was used for injecting the sensitizor sonicate human sperm (as antigens) into the skin (epidermis) of the experimental model rabbits.

### ۳-۳-۲: Blood Collecting Syringes

Sterilized disposable plastic syringe size G<sub>۳۳</sub> (Medical ject / Pakistan) was used for both collecting the blood from patients and for injecting sensitizor antigens to a multiple site injection of experimental rabbits for preparation of the antisera sonicate donor sperms.

### ۳-۴: Equipments and Tools

Instrument	Company	Country
Autoclave	Webeco GmbH	Germany
Hot air oven	Gallenkamp	England
Incubator	Gallenkamp	England
Refrigerator	Frigidaire	French
Compound light microscope	Olympus	Japan
Microscope optical reader	Medic	Italy
Haematocrit	Clay Adams	England
Plain tube	FAMA-Dispo	Japan
Centrifuge	Damon-IEC Division	USA
Sensitive balance	Sartorius	Germany
Anticoagulant tube	FAMA-Dispo	Japan
Water path	Memmert	Germany
Distillar	Memmert	Germany
Sonicator prep-۱۵۰	Memmert	Germany
Cooled centrifuge chilpsin -۲	Memmert	Germany
Glass slides and cover slips	Meheco	Germany
Micro pipettes ۱.۰, ۱۰۰.۰ μm	Volac, Slamed	England, Germany
Petri-dishes	Sterilin	England
Disposal syringe ۱, ۱۰ ml	Medical ject	Pakistan
Epidrofe tube ۰.۵, ۲.۵ ml	Meheco	Germany
Tips micropipette ۳۰, ۵۰, ۱۰۰ μm	Meheco	Germany
Milipore filters ۰, ۴۲ μm	Satoris	Germany
Gas pak system( incubator)	Gallenkamp	England
Heparinized capillary tube	Meheco	Germany
Anatomy and surgical tools	Gallenkamp	England
Porcelain mortar	Meheco	Germany
Pastur's pipettes	Volac	U.K.
Clay plasticine	Coloclay	China
Liquid paraffin	Riedel- dehaen - Hanowver	England
Sodium azide	Sigma	USA
Hank's balanced salts	Sigma	USA
Ph-meter	Meheco	Germany

## ٣-٥: Patients

The study consists of one hundred and twenty five (٧٩ males and ٤٦ females) who were involved in this study during their attendance of Babylon maternity and child care teaching hospital of Babylon university. The clinical information data of those infertile patients are shown in table (٣-٥B).

Those patients were subgrouped according to infertility type which includes; (٤٨) of asthenozoospermic, (١٨) of oligozoospermic and (١٣) of azoospermic patient males and their wives were studied of; ٧٥, ١٥ and ٦ couple infertile females respectively.

All those patients were evaluated by consultant of Urologist and Gynecologist surgeons assessing for the presence or absence of varicocele, hydrocele, cryptorchidism, inguinal hernia operation, present or absent of the congenital abnormalities, complete history regarding sexual habits, venereal diseases, chronic diseases such as diabetes, febrile disease at least throughout during last one year were undertaken. Whereas infertile females were investigated for abnormal urogenital tract, endometritis, chronic diseases, cystic ovary, fallopian tubes obstructions, number of recurrent abortions. Each patient enrolled in this study was interviewed by spermatology and case sheet was filled as in table (٣-٥A).

In addition to the questioner for: age, alcohol consumption, smoking habits, ABO blood group, exposure for ionizing radiation and the type of infertility. The immunologic and physiologic investigation were done as presented in the study menu( Figure-III ).

**Table (3-0A) Infertile Patients Data Sheet**

1	P. Name:
2	Address:
3	Age:
4	Period of Marriage:
5	Relation with Wife:
6	Number of Wives:
7	Number of prior or recurrent abortion:
8	ABO Blood Group      Male:                  Female:
9	Occupation:
10	Smoking:
11	Alcohol Consumption:
12	Addicted Drugs:
13	Exposure to Ionizing Radiation:
14	Chronic and other Diseases (such as; Diabetes, Malaria, Infectious, HIV, Asthma, Allergy, Gonorrhoea & other venereal diseases):
15	Varicocele testis:
16	Hydrocele testis:
17	Surgical testicular biopsy or treatments:
18	Cryptochidism (unilateral or bilateral):
19	Orchitis:
20	Hernia (Inguinal hernia):
21	Mumps (pre-pubertal or pubertal):
22	Testicular trauma:
23	Female; (Cystic ovary, Endometritis, Vaginitis, Urogenital tract abnormalities and obstruction of fallopian oviducts, other uterine and pelvic diseases ):
24	Others:

**Table (3-0B) Clinical Information Data**

**(Some Possible and Notable Predisposing Factor for Infertility)**

Factors	Rate of Asthenospermic Patients	Rate of Oligospermic Patients	Rate of Azospermic Patients
- History of Infection(s):			
Mumps	18 / 48 (37.5%)	9 / 18 (50%)	7 / 13 (53.85%)
Gonorrhoea	21 / 48 (43.75%)	1 / 18 (5.55%)	1 / 13 (7.69%)

- Occupation:			
Ionizing radiation	3 / 48 (6.25%)	1 / 18 (5.55%)	1 / 13 (7.69%)
Chronic metal exposure	1 / 48 (2.08%)	-	-
Gases inhalation	2 / 48 (4.16%)	-	-
Paint(s)	1 / 48 (2.08%)	-	-
Smoking	9 / 48 (18.75%)	4 / 18 (22.22%)	4 / 13 (30.76%)
- Surgical Intervention:			
Varicocele	6 / 48 (12.5%)	6 / 18 (33.33%)	1 / 13 (7.69%)
Inguinal hernia	3 / 48 (6.25%)	2 / 18 (11.11%)	-
Testicular biopsy	-	1 / 18 (5.55%)	3 / 13 (23.07%)
Ectopi testis	-	-	2 / 13 (15.38%)
Fibrosis testis	1 / 48 (2.08%)	-	1 / 13 (7.69%)
- Testicular trauma	2 / 48 (4.16%)	-	-
- Gonadal Abnormalities:			
Testis			
Atrophied testis	2 / 48 (4.16%)	1 / 18 (5.55%)	3 / 13 (23.07%)
Single testis	-	1 / 18 (5.55%)	1 / 13 (7.69%)

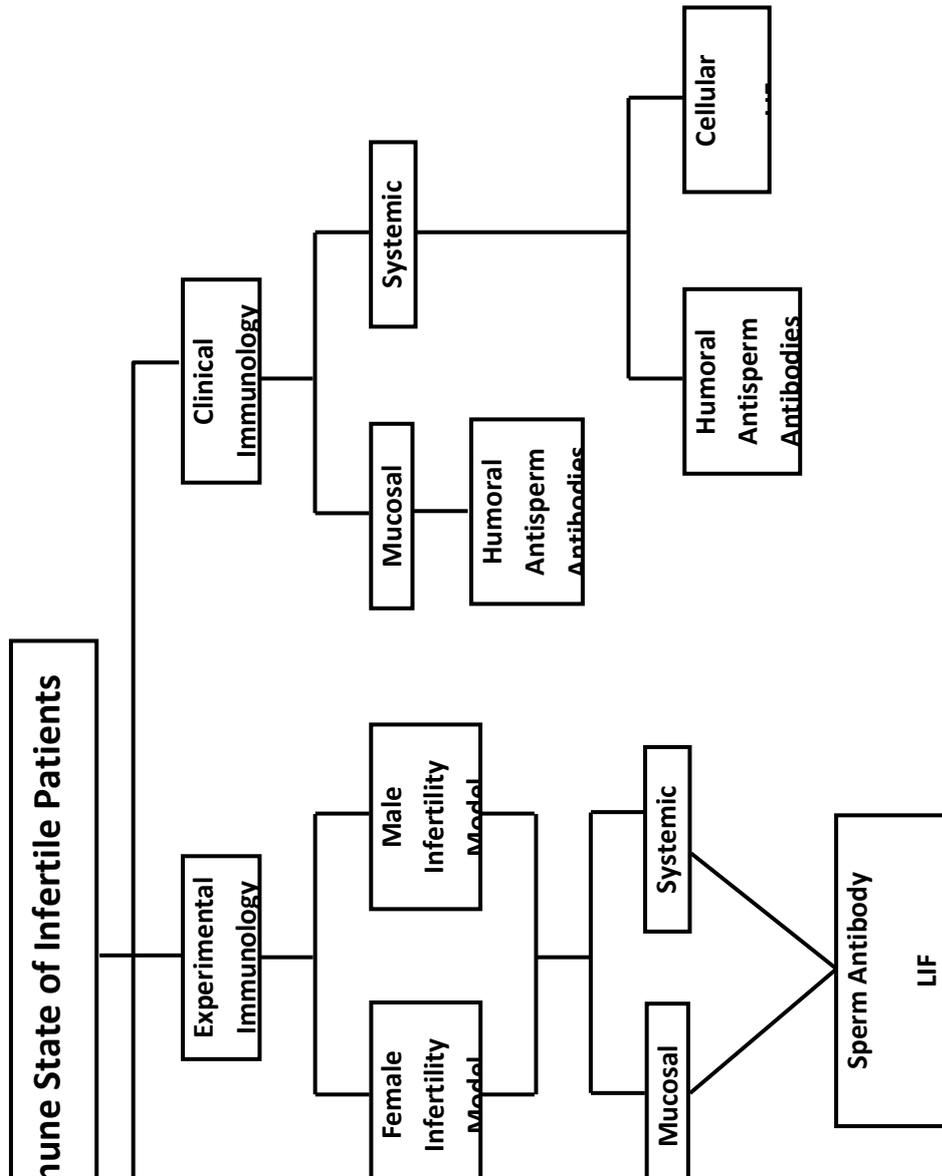


Figure: (III)

Scheme of the study

### **3-6: Controls (Study Normal Subjects)**

Twenty healthy fertile subjects (10 male and 10 female) were also studied as a couple controls. Physical and clinical examinations were showed by urologist and gynecologist clinician specialists.

Blood (serum), seminal fluid (seminal plasma) and cervical mucous secretion (during the mid menstrual cycle) were taken from those twenty control subjects to asses the previous mentioned immunological tests.

### **3-7: Semen Collection**

Semens or the samples of seminal fluid was collected (after 3-5 day of abstinence) directly into a clean, dry and sterile disposable Petri-dish by masturbation in room near the laboratory.

Some infertile patients would like to collect their semen at home, which are present to be (1) of single male out of the (10) examining semens samples. These patients were given special instructions in order to protect the semen sample from the possible effects of temperature (extremes not < 5°C and not > 40°C) during transport to the laboratory.

The container was labeled with the following information: name, age, abstinence period and time of sample collection.

The specimens were incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes to allow liquefaction. The specimen was examined in details by macroscopic and microscopic examinations.

The standard form of WHO, (1999) was used to record the results of seminal fluid analysis (Table 3-7).

**Table (۳-۷)**

**Formula used to Record the Results of Seminal Fluid Analysis (SFA)**

Patient's name:		Lab. Reference No.:	
Patient's age:		Examination date:	
Abstinence day:		Time examined:	
<b>- Macroscopical Examination:</b>		<b>Normal Value</b>	
Volume:		۲-۶ ml	
Color:		Whitish-gray	
Liquefaction time:		≤ ۳۰ minutes	
Viscosity:		< ۳ cm	
pH:		۷.۴-۸.۲	
<b>- Microscopical Examination:</b>		<b>Normal Value</b>	
Leucocytes concentration:		$< ۱ \times ۱۰^6 / \text{ml}$	
Phagocyte concentration:		$< ۰.۵ \times ۱۰^6 / \text{ml}$	
Sperm agglutination:		۰ %	
Sperm concentration:		$> ۲۰ \times ۱۰^6 / \text{ml}$	
Sperm motility (%):		$> ۵۰\%$	
Sperm grade activity:		$\geq ۳$	
Sperm Shaky head movement (%):		۰ %	
Sperm viability (%):		$> ۶۰\%$	
Sperm hypo-osmotic swelling test (%):		$> ۶۰\%$	
Abnormal sperm morphology (%):		$< ۴۰\%$	

## 3-8: Blood Collection

Five ml of blood was collected from an antecubital vein by disposable syringe. First, the skin was cleaned and made sterile by 70% ethyl alcohol and allowed to dry before being punctured. The blood was slowly withdrawn by the piston of the syringe without an attempt to withdraw blood faster than the vein was filling (Lewis *et al.*, 2001).

After that, the blood was delivered carefully from the syringe and divided into two equal volume, first with anticoagulant tube (AFMA-Dispo-EDTA tube), that was mostly processed for LIF (Soborg, 1969).

At critical rare occasion, it was preserved in refrigerator for overnight, then processed for measuring systemic leucocytes migration inhibitory factor ..., and the second half blood volume without anticoagulant were left in room temperature for 10 minutes and then centrifuged for 10 minutes at 3000 rpm. The serum was collected by Pasteur pipette and deplementized and preserved at freeze in tube at -1°C, laboratory processing which was carried out without delay (Lewis *et al.*, 2001).

## 3-9: Preparation of Whole Sperm antigen(s)

1. Collect semen sample via masturbation from proved healthy fertile donor.
2. Incubate the semen sample at 37°C for at least 30 minutes to allow complete liquefaction happened.
3. Dilute the specimens with equal volume of physiological normal saline and mixing gently for homogenized to diluents liquidated sample.
4. Centrifuge the sample at 5000 rpm for 5 minutes in a cooling ultracentrifuge to avoid protein denaturation .
5. Separate the supernatant that represent the seminal plasma, than the bottom disc like pellet that represent the cellular components of the ejaculate sample.
6. Wash the pellet containing cellular components sperms, spermatides, spermatocytes, with 10 ml of physiological normal saline and then centrifugation for about three frequent repeated times at 5000 rpm for 5 min., the supernatant will be discarded and the bottom disc like pellet will be preserved for suspension.
7. Re-suspend the pellet in (point 6) in 5 ml of normal saline to make the suspension solution ready for sonicated processing.
8. As mentioned before, the last washed and the cellular pellets were sonicated in a cooling circumstances via coated two glass special containers : the outer of containing a piece of ice and the inner contain the suspension sonicate sample (Figure -IV).
9. Multiple sonication trials were done for getting and fixing the optimal amplitude sonication waves and suitable sonication time that appeared to present as (16-22 amplitude waves), in average of (19 amplitude sonicate waves) for 10 minutes, (Table 3-9).
10. Sonicate sample was centrifuged for 5000 rpm for 10 minutes in cooling centrifuge, after that pellet was discarded and the obtained supernatant preserved, that represent spermatozoal human sperm sap antigens, which now be ready to be used for covering or mixing with tanned red blood sheep corpuscles to investigate and assess the immunological tests, (Garvey, 1977) (Table 3-9).

**Table (3-9)**

### **Sonication Procedure**

Entity Features	Amplitude	Sonication
-----------------	-----------	------------

	<b>Sonication Waves</b>	<b>time</b>
١. disruption the pellet (sperm and other cellular components) to small isolated parts as; tails, midpieces and intact heads especially for sperms.	٨-١٢ (١٠)	٠ minutes
٢. Same structural features of (١) were appeared in this amplitude, time sonication waves, but, with lower of intact head and mid piece.	١٤-١٦ (١٥)	١٠ minutes
٣. Total number of disruptive sperm parts which have to be seen very clear in the head compartments with a very low appearance of mid piece among these pieces besides to the disappear of the intact heads, during the first ٠ min. of sonication with appearance of sperm sap motions and the Brownian waves.	١٦-٢٢ (١٩)	١٠ minutes *N.B

\* N.B.; (The elected conditions)



**Figure: (IV)**

**Photograph soniprep – ١٥٠**

**A. soniprep with it's compartments      B. soniperp during the work**

## 3-10: Preparation of Leucocytes Sensitizers

Leucocytes sensitizer preparation takes the same serial steps procedure of (3-9 preparation of antigens).

## 3-11: Immunology of Infertile Patients

### 3-11-1 Test for Cellular Immune Responses

#### 3-11-1-1 Leucocyte Migration-Inhibitory Factor (LIF)

LIF is defined as protein substances nature factor(s), that is released due to sensitization of lymphocytes and might be other possible cells, which act to inhibit the migration of leucocytes, particularly polymorphnuclear (PMNs) cells, away from their site of release. Assessment for these factors was established to be used as indicator for the cellular immune test (Medical Dictionary online, 2004).

LIF test was performed in accordance with (Soborg, 1968):

- I. Using heparinized capillary tube, blood was drawn in duplicate for each patient (male and female) and filling one end with plasticine.
- II. The blood heparinized capillary tubes were centrifuged in haematocrit for 5 minutes.
- III. The capillaries were broken little above the buffy coat.
- IV. These cutted capillaries were applied in 10 mm agar-agar well in Petri-plates.
- V. 0.5 µl eagle medium and 0.5 µl sensitizer antigen (sonicate human donor sperm) were added to test wells and 0.5 µl eagle and 0.5 µl physiological normal saline were added to a control well.
- VI. In a humid jar, the plates were incubated in upright position overnight at 37°C.
- VII. The optical reader lens were used to read the migration of leucocytes with and without the sensitizer.
- VIII. LIF percent was calculated, as in following equation:

$$\text{LIF Percent} = \frac{\text{Distance with sensitizer}}{\text{Distance without sensitizer}} \times 100$$

Inhibition more than 30% was significant.

### 3-11-2 Test for Mucosal and Systemic Immunity

## 3-11-2-1 Test for Mucosal and Systemic Humoral Immunity

### 3-11-2-1-1 Tray Agglutination Test (TAT or PHA)

#### 3-11-2-1-1-A Mucosal

First, filling the whole tray agglutination wells with  $0.1 \mu\text{l}$  of normal saline (12 wells), then add only to the first well  $0.1 \mu\text{l}$  of prepared immunoglobulin suspension of male and female mucosal tested patients (such as: seminal plasma suspended immunoglobulin or cervico-vaginal mucus secretion [C.M.S] suspended immunoglobulin).

Now, mixing the contents of the first well carefully with micropipette and then  $0.1 \mu\text{l}$  of the above mixed well is transferred to the second well to be mixed carefully and  $0.1 \mu\text{l}$  of this mixture will be transferred to the third well and so on till the eleventh well to obtain serial dilutions of  $1:2$ ,  $1:4$ ,  $1:8$ ,  $1:16$ ,  $1:32$ ,  $1:64$ ,  $1:128$ ,  $1:256$ ,  $1:512$ ,  $1:1024$  and  $1:2048$ , that conceded with elimination of  $0.1 \mu\text{l}$  before diluting the well number 12 (control).

Again, the whole wells of the tray were filled with  $0.1 \mu\text{l}$  of antigenic coated sheep red blood corpuscles (SRBCs) and moving the tray as forward and backward rocky movement and then incubated at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  for  $24 \text{ hr.}$ , then the results were scored as taken reciprocally of the highest dilution that gives clear positive results (titer).

#### 3-11-2-1-1-B Systemic

The serum immunoglobulin of male or female infertile patients, was diluted in a serial decimal-double dilution manner, in which  $0.1 \text{ ml}$  of serum was added to  $0.9 \text{ ml}$  of normal saline.  $0.1 \mu\text{l}$  of the above dilute serum mixture was used to obtain the serial dilutions of:  $1:20$ ,  $1:40$ ,  $1:80$ ,  $1:160$ ,  $1:320$ ,  $1:640$ ,  $1:1280$ ,  $1:2560$ ,  $1:5120$ ,  $1:10240$  and  $1:20480$ .

For each of well serum patient dilution in the set,  $0.1 \mu\text{l}$  of antigenic coated red blood sheep suspension was added to the reacted mixture which was gently shaken, then incubate the plate specimens at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  for  $24 \text{ hr.}$  and reading the reciprocal highest dilution that shows obvious positive titration results.

### 3-11-2-1-1-C: Separation of Immunoglobulin from Seminal Plasma and Cervical Mucus Secretion

#### 3-11-2-1-1-C<sub>1</sub>: Seminal Plasma Immunoglobulin Separation Assay

The test semen samples were diluted and shaken well with the equal amount of normal saline.

Semen sample was centrifuged for  $3000 \text{ rpm}$  for  $5 \text{ minutes}$ , discarded the bottom and took about  $4 \text{ ml}$  of the supernatant to be added to  $4 \text{ ml}$  of PEG- $6000$  and these mixed samples were kept

into 4°C refrigerator for 1 hr., helping for precipitate seminal plasma immunoglobulin, then centrifuged the sample for 3000 rpm for 30 minutes. The resulted pellet will be re-suspended again with 1 ml of formal saline and discarded the supernatant, now the re-suspended seminal plasma immunoglobulin were ready for the immunological tests (Johnstone and Thorpe, 1982; Shnawa and Thewaini, 2002).

#### 3-1-2-1-1-C<sub>ii</sub>: Cervical Mucus Immunoglobulin Separation Assay

- I. Amount of 0.5 cervical mucus secretion (C.M.S.) was collected during the day of the mid menstrual cycle by a special experienced Gynecology via the retractor vaginal speculum use and particular catheter collector design.
- II. C.M.S. (0.5 ml) was immediately mixed with 0.5 ml previously prepared of liquid paraffin Alsever's preservative solution, labeled sample were be freezing until the time needed use.
- III. Centrifuge the sample in (II) for 3000 rpm for 5 minutes.
- IV. Remove the supernatant sample carefully by cleaning and sterilizing Pasteur pipette.
- V. Physiological normal saline was added to the C.M.S. sample to become about 1 ml volume and mixed with Pasteur pipette at least for 5 minutes.
- VI. Re-centrifuge the sample at 3000 rpm for 5 minutes, then take the supernatant and discarded the bottom residue.
- VII. Mix the supernatant with an equal amount of PEG-6000 and put sample in 4°C for 1 hr. to help for precipitate the cervical mucus immunoglobulin.
- VIII. Centrifuge the sample again at 3000 rpm for 30 minutes.
- IX. The pellets were taken and re-suspended with shaking in 1 ml of formal normal saline.
- X. The C.M.S. immunoglobulin was being ready for immunological or titration assays (Shnawa and Thewaini, 2002)

#### 3-1-2-1-2: Modified Confirmative Direct Slide Agglutination Test (Semi-quantitative Direct Slide Test)

To ensure the results of this test, the following tests were done:

##### 1. *Direct Slide Agglutination:*

To 20 µl of patient serum on the surface of clean sterile glass slide, 20 µl of whole sperm antigens (WSAg) were added and rocked forward and then backward, with 1-2 minutes, a cloud of fine mesh like agglutination was developed.

**7. Standard Sperm Tube Agglutination Test:**

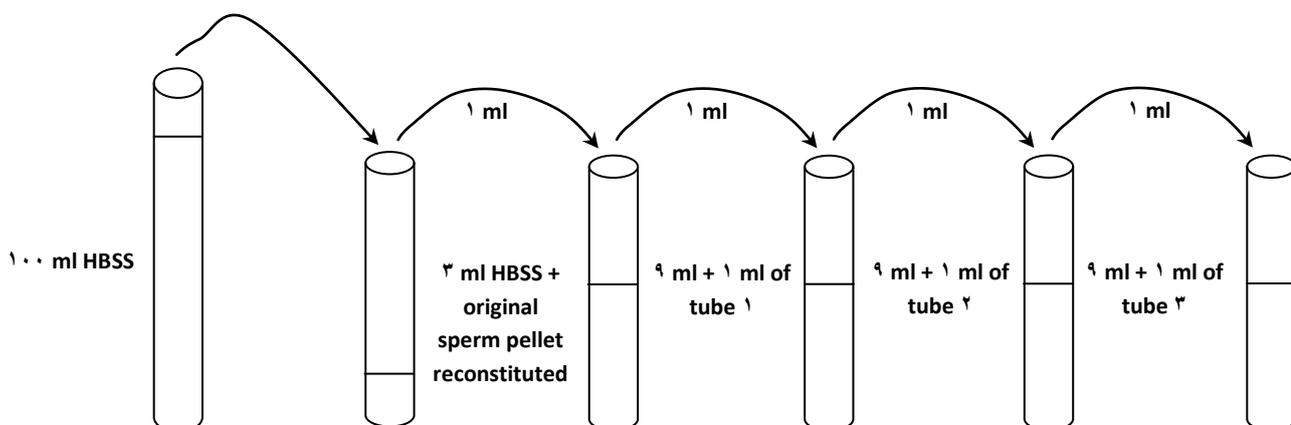
- I. Serial decimal double dilution technique of patient sera was made to final 0.0 ml for each dilution; 1:10, 1:20, 1:40, 1:80, 1:160, 1:320 and so on.
- II. To each of these dilutions, 0.0 amounts of (WSAg) suspension of 3-11-2-1-2-1 was added.
- III. Serum-Antigen mixtures in those tubes were incubated for 1/2, 1 and 1 1/2 hrs. at 37°C incubator.
- IV. The reciprocity of highest dilution that gives clear positive agglutination results was considered to be the titer.
- V. Clear cut opaque granular matte like film in the tube bottoms. When flickered it becomes granular in clear matrix of reaction mellue.

**7. Direct Semiquantitative Sperm Slide Agglutination Test:** On black glass slab of 6 squares 8, 4, 2, 1, 0 μl of patient serum was layed on each of these squares. To each of these drops of sera in the squares, 20 μl of (WSAg) was added and applicator stick mixed. Fine mesh like cloud was developed with 1-2 minutes at room temperature. The smaller serum drop that gives clear agglutination results was the titer.

Direct	Semiquantitative
+	160

**3-11-2-1-2-1: Sperm Antigen for Standard Agglutination Test**

A normospermic of 3 ml donor semen sample was count of  $60 \times 10^7$  sperm / ml was attempted. It was centrifuged at 2000 rpm for 0 minutes. Then saline washed for three times at 2000 rmp for 0 minutes and reconstituted to 3 mls with HBSS, therefore, recounted again and found to be  $40 \times 10^7$  sperm / ml. This was considered as a sperm antigen stock (SAGS). From this SAGS, sodium azide preserved HBSS were prepared in 0 tubes each of 10 mls and preserved at 2°C till use as in Figure (V).



### 3-11-2-1-3: Reverse Passive Haemagglutination (RPHA) Immune Test

#### 3-11-2-1-3-1: A Mucosal, and

#### 3-11-2-1-3-1: B Systemic Antigenemia Test

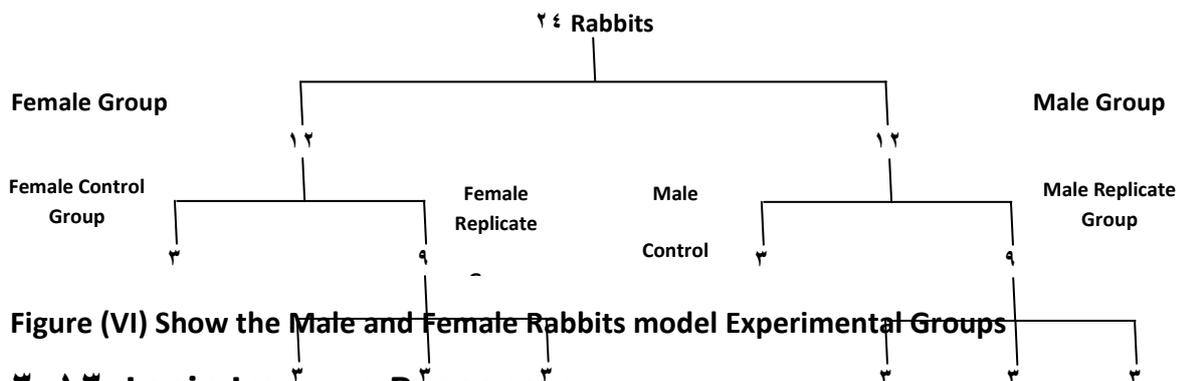
An application of the steps procedures in passive haemagglutination test of 3-11-2-1-3-1A Mucosal and 3-11-2-1-3-1B Systemic humoral immune test were repeated with that of reverse passive haemagglutination (Antigenemia) test. But with one exception of red blood sheep corpuscles (RBCs), they altered their coating with the rabbit antibodies (antisera) instead of the antigenic sonicate sperms suspension.

### 3-12: Laboratory Animals

Experimental animals of this work consist of twenty four indigenous *Oryctolagus cuniculus* rabbits (Hime and Donaghure, 1979), 4-6 months old, 2.0-3 kg body weight.

They were maintained in microisolator cages for 1 month adaptation before the experiment starting (Schneider *et al.*, 1990), as well as to the housed in semiopened shade.

Animals, all of the experimental time, were provided with concentrated diet and green forage along with water *ad libitum* and they were divided into two categories each of two replicates (Beek *et al.*, 1993), as in Figure (VI)



### 3-13: Lapin Immune Responses:

#### 3-13-1: Semen Sperm Antigen and Preparation of immunogen

Sperm sonicate antigen(s) was prepared as mentioned in section (3-9). Same antigen(s) were helpful as skin allergen and for antigen antibody reactions for passive haemagglutination.

#### 3-13-2: Serology

Micro-haemagglutination for passive and reverse passive haemagglutination was done as in (Garvey *et al.*, 1977), for both serum and mucosal immunoglobulin that include:

1. Male, intestinal appendix secretory immunoglobulin.
2. Female, intestinal appendix secretory immunoglobulin.
3. Male, right and left testis genital tract secretory immunoglobulin.
4. Female, cervicovaginal genital tract secretory immunoglobulin.

As mentioned before the mucosal immunoglobulin was separated from seminal plasma of man, cervico-vaginal human and animal samples had been done. Intestinal appendix and the testicular stroma of animal rabbits according to (Shnawa and Thewaini, 2002). As in section (3-1-2-1-1-C), with one exception of that scraped and crush the mucosa and submucosa of those cervico-vaginal and intestinal appendix were treated in a sterile mortar to prepare and sediment their immunoglobulins as in (3-1-2-1-1-C<sub>I and II</sub>).

### 2-13-3: Immunization Program

#### 2-13-3-1: Immunization Program of Male Rabbit

Dose	Route of Immunogen Administration	Time of Injection
<p>In the right side of male rabbit, 1 ml of immunogen (Sensitizer sperm antigens) were divided as follow doses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>•.3 ml</li><li>•.3 ml</li><li>•.4 ml</li><li>•.4 ml</li></ul> <p>The injection regime was repeated on the alternative left side of the male rabbit.</p> <p>Then on day (40) of time intervals, male rabbits were left for (7) days after the fourth last dose immunization.</p> <p>Whereas, these male were introduced for DTH test, that persist for (24) hr. before animal were being bleed.</p>	<p>I.M. thigh injection</p> <p>S.C. adjacent to the prescapular lymph node</p> <p>S.C. Skin subcutaneous injection</p> <p>Intratesticular injection (right testis only)</p>	<p>° day interval</p>

### 3-13-3-2: Immunization Program of Female Rabbit

Dose	Rout of Immunogen Administration	Time of Injection
<p>In the right side of female rabbit, 1 ml of immunogen (Sensitizer sperm antigens) were divided as follow doses:</p> <p>0.3 ml</p> <p>0.3 ml</p> <p>0.2 ml</p> <p>0.2 ml</p> <p>The injection regime was repeated on the alternative left side of the female rabbit.</p> <p>Then on day (30) of time intervals, female rabbits were left for (7) days after the fourth last dose immunization.</p> <p>Whereas, these female were introduced for DTH test, that persist for (22) hr. before animal were being bleed.</p>	<p>I.M. thigh injection</p> <p>S.C. adjacent to the prescapular lymph node</p> <p>S.C. Skin subcutaneous injection</p> <p>Intra cervico-vaginal region (Hong-Yin <i>et al.</i>, 2000)</p>	<p>0 day interval</p>

### 3-13-4: Blood Collection

Blood of treated rabbit was collected after the DTH had been done.

That means collected blood had been done after 7 days of the fourth immunization trial plus 22 hour (3 days) of DTH assessment.

Blood collection was done via the heart puncture to obtain anticoagulated blood sample for LIF test and coagulated blood sample to obtain serum for passive haemagglutination (PHA) and reverse passive haemagglutination (RPHA) test, for detecting the presence of antibody, antigenemia titer respectively.

### 3-13-5: Leucocyte Inhibition Factor (LIF)

This test was done as mentioned earlier with the cellular immune response of the infertile human patients at (3-11-1-1).

### 3-13-6: Skin Delayed Type Hypersensitivity (DTH) Test

0.1 ml of the skin sensitizer allergen was intradermally injected in deeply shaved skin in one side of rabbit abdomen. Results were watched during 3, 6, 12, 18, 24, 48, and 72 hrs. post injection (Garvey *et al.*, 1977; Burrell, 1979; Statnes Serum Institute, 2002).

### 3-14: The Classification Criteria for Infertility:

In brief, definition of infertility as mentioned earlier means the absence or unable to produce a successful pregnancy after 1 year of continuous and unprotected intercourse, and when that if were happened leads to initiate infertility, that's manifested either to be primary or secondary infertility type.

In addition to the presence of many participation causes that's being interact to reduce the normal criteria of standard spermatology (WHO, 1999), there is a restricted class of infertility. While, the most of relative dependent infertility criteria, were those whom sperm function parameter associations are:

1. Sperm concentration.
2. Sperm motility percent (Progressive active forward movement sperm).
3. Grade sperm activity.
4. Abnormal sperm morphology percent.
5. Sperm viability percent.

Finally the approved criteria for classification of infertility were;

1. Azoospermia.
2. Oligozoospermia.
3. Asthenozoospermia.
4. Oligoasthenozoospermia.

### 3-15: Seminal Fluid Analysis:

#### 3-15-1: General

The sampling method, sampling precusions, the evaluation of appearance, volume, odor, liquefaction time, viscosity and pH were made according to WHO, 1999.

#### 3-15-2: Leucocytes and Phagocyte Concentration

Semen contained cellular elements other than spermatozoa, such as epithelial cells, prostate cells, spermatogenic cells and leucocytes. Such cells are collectively known as "Round Cells" (Tomlinson *et al.*, 1993).

The presence of leucocytes in semen is termed as leucocytospermia; excessive number of leucocytes may be associated with infection and poor sperm quality (Wolff *et al.*, 1990). Leucocytospermia was graduate as table (3-10-2)

**Table (3-10-2) Graduation of Leucocytospermia**

Grade	Entity
Less than one million leucocytes	Normal semen
1-2 million leucocytes	Mild leucocytospermia
3-5 million leucocytes	Moderate leucocytospermia with marked infection
More than 5 million leucocytes	Very marked infection with clusters of leucocytes engulfing sperm (phagocytosis)

Leucocytospermia was recorded using 5 µl drop on clean glass slide with cover slip and counted at 400X magnification.

### 3-10-3: Direct Sperm Agglutination

The grading system of sperm agglutination was recorded in the following table (3-10-3):

**Table (3-10-3) Sperm Grade Agglutination**

Grade Agglutination	Percentage
- (No sperm agglutination)	0%
+ (+ve; Normal sperm agglutination)	≤ 10%
++ (Mild sperm agglutination)	11-20%
+++ (Marked sperm agglutination)	21-40%
++++ (Very marked sperm agglutination)	> 41%

The agglutination sperm percentage was estimated as in the following formula (WHO, 1999):

$$\text{Sperm Agglutination (\%)} = \frac{\text{No. of agglutinated spermatozoa}}{\text{Total No. of spermatozoa}}$$

### 3-10-4: Sperms Concentration

The sperms concentration were counted from the mean number of spermatozoa in ten random microscopic fields multiplied by the factor of one million. Total sperm count was calculated as sperms concentration per (ml) multiplied by semen volume of the ejaculate (Hinting, 1989; WHO, 1999).

### 3-10-5: Sperm Motility

Sperm motility and grade activity were established as the mean number of those spermatozoa that showed progressive motility in straight line motion out of 200 spermatozoa (WHO, 1999).

Grade activity, however, was determined as in the following table (3-10-0).

**Table (3-10-0) Sperm Grade Activity**

<b>Grade</b>	<b>Qualification</b>
0	Immotile sperm.
1	Local circular slow motility.
2	Slow forward progression.
3	Good forward progression; straight line movement.
4	Very good forward progression; straight line movement.
5	Excellent forward progression; straight line movement.

The infertility entities were:

No spermatozoa = Azoospermia.

Less than twenty million = Oligozoospermia.

Less than ten million = Sever Oligozoospermia.

Less than ۵۰٪ of motile spermatozoa classified as Asthenozoospermia.

The sperm motility index (SMI) was calculated as sperm motility % multiplied by grade activity of spermatozoa (Al-Hady, ۱۹۹۷; Shaban, ۱۹۹۹).

### ۳-۱۵-۶: Sperm Morphology

Preparation of semen slide was made from each patients and from controls. Sperm head, sperm tail and medpiece abnormalities were recorded out of ۲۰۰ sperm (WHO, ۱۹۹۹), as in the following formulas:

$$\text{Normal Sperm Morphology \%} = \frac{\text{No. of Normal Sperm}}{\text{Total Sperm Count}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Abnormal Sperm Morphology \%} = \frac{\text{No. of Abnormal Sperm}}{\text{Total Sperm Count}} \times 100$$

More than ۴۰٪ abnormal sperm morphology was classified as teratospermia and considered to be associated with subfertility. Such abnormalities were classified as follows :

۱. Primary abnormalities: Tapered head, macrocephalic double head, microcephalic head and amorphous head.
۲. Secondary abnormalities: Short tail, double tail, coiled tail, bent tail or broken tail (Acosta *et al.*, ۱۹۸۶).

## 3-16: Statistical Analysis

Statistical test was used depending on the nature of the data. In addition to the standard statistical methods to determine the mean, standard error (SE), atypical type of student's t-test so called paired t-test was used to compare between the plasma, mucosal antibodies titers for azoospermic, oligozoospermic and asthenozoospermic parameters of SSA results of male and female infertile patients (Duncan *et al.*, 1983; Ott, 1988).

Multi regression and correlation coefficient was done during the study of antisperm antibody titers and direct sperm agglutination, sperm motility index and shakey head motion. In addition to, multi factorial analysis of variance (MANOVA) to report the level of statistical significance between the means of infertile studied groups (Daniel, 1999).

## Chapter Four

### Results

#### 4-1 Basic Cellular Immunology

##### 4-1-1: Leucocytospermia

Semen of infertile men has shown maximum leucocytes concentration among Oligospermic then asthenozoospermic and azoospermic patients. Leucocytospermia was ranged among infertile groups from  $2.38 \times 10^6 \pm 0.92$  leucocytes /ml to  $6.166 \times 10^6 \pm 1.106$  leucocytes /ml.

The Inter-groups ranges of leucocyte concentrations Were;  $2 \times 10^6 - 20 \times 10^6$ ,  $4 \times 10^6 - 20 \times 10^6$  and  $2 \times 10^6 - 14 \times 10^6$  leucocytes /ml; for asthenozoospermic, Oligozoospermic and azoospermic patients, respectively (table 4-1 A)

Table (4-1 A)

#### Leukocytes Concentration Among Infertile Groups

Infertility Patient Group	Leukocytes Mean $\pm$ SE	Rate of Leukocytes positive: total patient	Leukocytes Positive range
Asthenozoospermic patient	$0.7383 \times 10^6 \pm 0.0628$	40:48 (93.75%)	$2 \times 10^6 - 20 \times 10^6$
Oliyozoospermic Patient	$7.1767 \times 10^6 \pm 1.1063$	18:18 (100%)	$4 \times 10^6 - 20 \times 10^6$
Azoospermic Patient	$2.3846 \times 10^6 \pm 0.9236$	8:13 (61.53%)	$2 \times 10^6 - 14 \times 10^6$

#### ξ -1-2: Leucocyte-Migrating Inhibitory Factors (LIF)

The results of leucocyte inhibitory factors using sperm sonicate as sensitizer and peripheral blood in a capillary technique have shown that significant leucocyte inhibition was noted among asthenozoospermic and Oligozoospermic males and their female couples. While they were non significant leucocyte migration inhibition among azoospermic patients and their female couples (table ξ -1 B).

Table( ξ -1 B)

**Leucocyte inhibitory factor using sperm sonicate sensitizer and peripheral blood leucocyte capillary technique (Soberg, 1968) among infertile subjects.**

Infertility type	LIF		
	Mean	Median	Range
<b>Male</b>			
Asthenozoospermia	0.03	0.48	0.27-0.70
Oligozoospermia	0.49	0.49	0.33-0.66

Azoospermia	۰.۹۰	۰.۸۷	۰.۷۵-۱.۰
<b>Female couple of</b>			
Asthenozoospermia	۰.۵۰	۰.۴۹	۰.۳۳-۰.۶۶
Oligozoospermia	۰.۵۱	۰.۵۴	۰.۴۲-۰.۶۶
Azoospermia	۰.۹۰	۰.۹۱	۰.۸۳-۱.۰
Male control group	۰.۹۰	۰.۹۱	۰.۸۳-۱.۰
Female control group	۰.۹۶	۰.۹۳	۰.۸۶-۱.۰

## ۴-۲ Basic Humoral Immunology

### ۴-۲-۱: Direct Sperm Agglutination In Seminal Fluid

The direct sperm agglutinin percentage was found most frequent at ۲۰-۴۹ % among asthenozoospermic patient in ۲۷ patients. Meanwhile they range from ۰-۲۴ % in highest frequent as ۱۱ out of ۱۸ Oligozoospermic patient and they were null at azoospermic patients.

**Table (۴-۲)**

**Direct sperm agglutination as head to head, tail to tail or mixed in term at % of total sperm count in seminal fluid analysis.**

<b>Infertility type</b>	<b>Direct sperms agglutination</b>
Asthenozoospermic patients	۰-۴% —
	۵-۲۵% ۱۵
	۲۵-۴۹% ۲۷
	۵۰-۷۴% ۶
	۷۵-۱۰۰% —
Oligozoospermic patients	۰-۴% ۴

	0-24%    11 25-49%    3 50-74%    - 75-100%    -
Azoospermic patients	Nil
Fertile subject (Control group)	0-4%    1 (2%) 5-20%    0 (0-10%) 25-49%    - 50-74%    - 75-100%    -

#### **٤-٢-٢: Sperm Specific Mucosal and Systemic Agglutinins**

The means of semiquantitative tests of systemic sperm specific agglutinins were higher than those of mucosal agglutinins. The diagnostic sensitivity was ٦٦.٦٦% and diagnostic specificity was ٨٢.٣٥%, for asthenozoospermic patients. The male couple titers were higher than those of female couple titers.

Whereas, the Oligozoospermic patients appear to show means of systemic sperm specific agglutinins higher than those of mucosal agglutinins, with diagnostic sensitivity and specificity were of ٧٢.٠%, ٨٨.٨٨% respectively and male couple titers higher than those female couple titers.

While azoospermic patients showed systemic and mucosal sperm specific agglutinins mean titer levels appeared within a same direction to those of asthenozoospermic, oligozoospermic studied patients, with difference in diagnostic sensitivity and diagnostic specificity respectively (٦٠%, ٩٣.٣٣%). Male couple antibody titers were higher than female couple titers (table ٤-٣).

Table (٤-٣)

**Sperm Specific Autoantibody Using Washed Sperm Cell ( $10^6$ /ml) Antigen and Semiquantitative Slide Agglutination Among Infertile Subjects.**

Infertility type		Seropositive rate	Titer		
			Mean	Median	Range
Asthenozoospermia observations	Male couple mucosal	٢٦:٤٨	٢١٥.٣٨	١٨٠.٠	٤٠-٣٢٠
	systemic	٢٦:٤٨	٢١٤٠.٦١	١٧٠.٠	٢٠-٣٢٠.٠
	Female couple mucosal	١٩:٢٥	١٦٣.١٥	١٧٠.٠	٢٠-٣٢٠
	systemic	١٩:٢٥	١٧٦٠.٨٤	١٧٠.٠.٠	٢٠-٣٢٠.٠
<b>Statistical features: (quality control)</b>					
Index of sensitivity ٥٠.٠%					
Index of specificity ٧٨.٨٥%					
Diagnostic of sensitivity ٦٦.٦٦%					
Diagnostic of specificity ٨٢.٣٥%					
Infertility type		Seropositive rate	Titer		
			Mean	Median	Range
Oligozoospermia observations	Male couple mucosal	١١:١٨	١٩٦.٣٦	٢٠٠.٠	٨٠-٣٢٠
	systemic	١١:١٨	١٧٨٠.١٨	١٨٠٠.٠	٤٠٠-٣٢٠.٠
	Female couple mucosal	٧:١٥	١٤٢.٨٥	١٨٠.٠	٤٠-٣٢٠
	systemic	٧:١٥	٦٥٠.٧١	٩٠٠.٠	٢٠٠-١٦٠.٠
<b>Statistical features: (quality control)</b>					
Index of sensitivity ٦١.١١%					
Index of specificity ٨٧.٥٠%					
Diagnostic of sensitivity ٧٢.٠%					
Diagnostic of specificity ٨٨.٨٨%					
Infertility type		Seropositive rate	Titer		
			Mean	Median	Range
Azoospermia observations	Male couple mucosal	٢:١٣	٢٠٠.٠	٢٠٠.٠	٨٠-٣٢٠
	systemic	٢:١٣	١٨٠٠.٠	١٨٠٠.٠	٤٠٠-٣٢٠.٠
	Female couple mucosal	١:٦	٢٠.٠	٢٠.٠	٢٠ *
	systemic	١:٦	٢٠٠.٠	٢٠٠.٠	٢٠٠ *
<b>Statistical features: (quality control)</b>					
Index of sensitivity ٣٣.٣٣%					
Index of specificity ٨٥.٧١%					
Diagnostic of sensitivity ٦٠.٠%					
Diagnostic of specificity ٩٣.٣٣%					
* It is one single case .					

### **4-2-3 :Sperm Specific Mucosal and Systemic Haemagglutinins (HA)**

The means of systemic sperm specific haemagglutinins were higher than of mucosal haemagglutinins. The diagnostic sensitivity was 66.66% and diagnostic specificity was 82.30%, for asthenozoospermic patients. The male couple titers were higher than those of female couple titers.

While the means of systemic sperm specific haemagglutinins in Oligozoospermic patients were found to be higher than those of mucosal haemagglutinins. And, the diagnostic sensitivity and the diagnostic specificity were 72%, 88.88% respectively ; with the male couple titers were higher than those female couple titers. Matching picture were present with azoospermic criteria, showing a diagnostic sensitivity was 60% and a diagnostic specificity was 100% for those infertile patients, with signs of male couple titers were higher than those female couple titers (table 4-4).

**Table (٤-٤)**

**Sperm Specific Autoantibody Using Sperm Cell Sonicate Antigen Coated  
Ovine Erythrocyte Microhaemagglutination Among Infertile Subjects.**

Infertility type		Seropositive rate	Titer		
			Mean	Median	Range
Asthenozoospermia observations	Male couple mucosal	٢٦:٤٨	٣٣٩.٦٩	١٠٤٠.٠	٣٢-٢٠٤٨
	systemic	٢٦:٤٨	٢٠٠٤.٩٢	٥٢٨٠.٠	٣٢٠-١٠٢٤٠
	Female couple mucosal	١٩:٢٥	١٢٨.٨٨	٢٧٢.٠	٣٢-٥١٢
	systemic	١٨:٢٥	١٢١٧.٠٥	٢٥٧٠.٠	٢٠-٥١٢٠
<b>Statistical features: (quality control)</b>					
Index of sensitivity		٥٠.٠%			
Index of specificity		٧٨.٥٧%			
Diagnostic of sensitivity		٦٦.٦٦%			
Diagnostic of specificity		٨٢.٣٥%			
Infertility type		Seropositive rate	Titer		
			Mean	Median	Range
Oligozoospermia observations	Male couple mucosal	١١:١٨	١٩٤.٩٠	٢٧٢.٠	٣٢-٥١٢
	Male couple systemic	١١:١٨	١١٣٤.٥٤	٢٧٢٠.٠	٣٢٠-٥١٢٠
	Female couple mucosal	٧:١٥	٩٣.٧١	١٣٦.٠	١٦-٢٥٦
	systemic	٧:١٥	٣٠٨.٥٧	٣٦٠.٠	٨٠-٦٤٠
<b>Statistical features: (quality control)</b>					
Index of sensitivity		٦١.١١%			
Index of specificity		٨٧.٥٠%			
Diagnostic of sensitivity		٧٢.٠%			
Diagnostic of specificity		٨٨.٨٨%			
Infertility type		Seropositive rate	Titer		
			Mean	Median	Range
Azoospermia observations	Male couple mucosal	٢:١٣	١٦٠.٠	١٦٠.٠	٦٤-٢٥٦
	systemic	٢:١٣	١٤٤٠.٠	١٤٤٠.٠	٣٢٠-٢٥٦٠
	Female couple mucosal	١:٦	١٦.٠	١٦.٠	١٦*
	systemic	١:٦	١٦٠.٠	١٦٠.٠	١٦*
<b>Statistical features: (quality control)</b>					
Index of sensitivity		٣٣.٣٣%			
Index of specificity		٨٥.٧١%			
Diagnostic of sensitivity		٦.٠%			
Diagnostic of specificity		١٠.٠%			
* It is one single case .					

### **ξ-ϒ-ξ: Sperm specific mucosal and systemic antigenemia**

The reverse passive haemagglutination test for detection of antigenemia appeared to show the means of systemic sperm specific antigenemia higher than those mucosal antigenemia. The diagnostic sensitivity and diagnostic specificity were 100%, 80% for the asthenozoospermic patients. With apparently male couple titers were higher than those of female couple titers.

While Oligozoospermic patients were found to show means of systemic sperm specific antigenemia higher than those of mucosal antigenemia, and their diagnostic sensitivity, diagnostic specificity were 100%, 80% in respect, with clear male couple titers compared with absent female couple titers.

Whereas the antigenemia levels of azoospermic patients have shown no observable means for both mucosal and systemic sperm specific antigenemia (table ξ-ο).

**Table (٤-٥)**

**Mucosal and Systemic Sperm Antigenemia Using Antisperm Sonicate Coated Ovine Erythrocyte and Microhaemagglutination Among Infertile Subjects.**

Infertility type		Seropositive rate	Titer		
			Mean	Median	Range
Asthenozoospermia observations	Male couple mucosal	٩:٢٢	٦٤.٠	٨.٠	٣٢-١٢٨
	systemic	٩:٢٢	٣٧٣.٣٣	٤٠.٠	١٦.٠-٦٤.٠
	Female couple mucosal	٣:٦	٥٣.٣٣	٦.٠	٤.٠-٨.٠
	systemic	٣:٦	٣٣.٣٣	٣.٠	٢.٠-٤.٠
<b>Statistical features: (quality control)</b>					
<b>Index of sensitivity</b>		١٠٠%			
<b>Index of specificity</b>		٧٥%			
<b>Diagnostic of sensitivity</b>		١٠٠%			
<b>Diagnostic of specificity</b>		٨٠%			
Infertility type		Seropositive rate	Titer		
			Mean	Median	Range
Oligozoospermia observations	Male couple mucosal	٣:٧	١٦.٠	٢.٠	٨-٣٢
	systemic	٣:٧	١٧٣.٣٣	١٨.٠	٤.٠-٣٢.٠
	Female couple mucosal	٠:٨	—	—	—
	systemic	٠:٨	—	—	—
<b>Statistical features: (quality control)</b>					
<b>Index of sensitivity</b>		١٠٠%			
<b>Index of specificity</b>		٧٥%			
<b>Diagnostic of sensitivity</b>		١٠٠%			
<b>Diagnostic of specificity</b>		٨٠%			

## ξ-ζ Seropfiles Of Infertile Couples

### ξ-ζ-ι: Seropfile Of Infertile Males

Three B cell function tests were attempted to plot the seropfile of asthenozoospermic, Oligozoospermic and azoospermic males as well as test for mucosal and systemic antigenemia tables (ξ-ϖ, ξ-ϗ and ξ-Ϙ).

Direct sperm agglutination may and may not be associated with rise up of sperm specific antibodies in sera or mucosal surfaces.

Rise up of specific antibodies were associated with negative sperm antigenemia and vice versa.

Serum antibodies titers were higher than those of mucosal antibodies. The sperm specific agglutinin titre levels were parallel to those titre levels of haemagglutinins. This situation is quite wright for both mucosal and systemic humoral responses.

There were some patients that showed negative results for agglutinins, hameagglutinins and antigenemia.

The ratio of systemic antibody to mucosal antibodies were 1:1, 2:1, 3:1, 10:1, 20:1 and 40:1.

A thirteen out of 22 asthenozoospermic patients were of negative antigenemia, four out of 7 oligozoospermic patients were of negative antigenemia .While seven out of 9 were of negative antigenemia and negative for sperm specific antibodies among azoospermic patients.

Table(٤-٦)

## The Seroprofile of Asthenozoospermic Male

sequence	Antigenemia		Passive Heamagglutination (PHA)		Semiquantitave Slid Agglutination	
	Mucosal	Serum	Mucosal	Serum	Mucosal	Serum
١.	—	—	١٢٨	٦٤٠	١٦٠	١٦٠٠
٢.	—	—	٥١٢	٢٥٦٠	٣٢٠	٣٢٠٠
٣.	—	—	٢٥٦	٤٦٠	٣٢٠	١٦٠٠
٤.	—	—	٣٢	٣٢٠	٤٠	٤٠٠
٥.	—	—	١٢٨	١٢٨٠	١٦٠	٣٢٠٠
٦.	—	—	١٢٨	١٦٠	١٦٠	٢٠٠
٧.	—	—	٢٥٦	٢٥٦٠	٣٢٠	٣٢٠٠
٨.	—	—	١٢٨	١٢٨٠	٣٢٠	٣٢٠٠
٩.	—	—	٢٥٦	٥١٢٠	٣٢٠	٣٢٠٠
١٠.	—	—	١٢٨	٥١٢٠	١٦٠	٣٢٠٠
١١.	—	—	١٠٢٤	٢٠٤٨	٣٢٠	٣٢٠٠
١٢.	—	—	١٢٨	١٠٢٤	٣٢٠	٣٢٠٠
١٣.	—	—	٦٤	٦٤٠	٨٠	٨٠٠
١٤.	—	—	١٠٢٤	٢٥٦٠	٣٢٠	٣٢٠٠
١٥.	—	—	٥١٢	١٢٨٠	٣٢٠	٣٢٠٠
١٦.	—	—	١٢٨	١٢٨٠	١٦٠	٣٢٠٠
١٧.	—	—	٦٤	٢٥٦٠	١٦٠	٣٢٠٠
١٨.	—	—	٣٢	١٢٨٠	٤٠	١٦٠٠
١٩.	—	—	١٢٨	٣٢٠	١٦٠	٤٠٠
٢٠.	٦٤	٦٤٠	-ve	-ve	—	—
٢١.	٦٤	٣٢٠	-ve	-ve	—	—
٢٢.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٢٣.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٢٤.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٢٥.	٣٢	١٦٠	-ve	-ve	—	—

Table (٤ -٦)

## The Seroprofile of Asthenozoospermic Male (Continue)

sequence	Antigenemia		Passive Heamagglutination (PHA)		Semiquantitave Slid Agglutination	
	Mucosal	Serum	Mucosal	Serum	Mucosal	Serum
٢٦.	—	—	٦٤	٦٤.	٨.	٨٠.
٢٧.	—	—	٢٥٦	٢٥٦.	٣٢.	٣٢٠.
٢٨.	—	—	٢٠٤٨	٥١٢.	٣٢.	٣٢٠.
٢٩.	—	—	٦٤	٦٤.	١٦.	٨٠.
٣٠.	—	—	١٢٨	٣٢.	١٦.	٤٠.
٣١.	—	—	١٠٢٤	٦٤.	٣٢.	١٦٠.
٣٢.	—	—	٦٤	٣٢.	٨.	٨٠.
٣٣.	٣٢	٣٢.	-ve	-ve	—	—
٣٤.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٣٥.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٣٦.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٣٧.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٣٨.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٣٩.	٦٤	٦٤	-ve	-ve	—	—
٤٠.	٣٢	٣٢.	-ve	-ve	—	—
٤١.	١٢٨	٣٢.	-ve	-ve	—	—
٤٢.	١٢٨	٣٢.	-ve	-ve	—	—
٤٣.	٣٢	٣٢.	-ve	-ve	—	—
٤٤.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٤٥.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٤٦.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٤٧.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٤٨.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—

Table (ξ-ν)

The Seroprofile of Oligozoospermic Male

sequence	Antigenemia		Passive Heamagglutination (PHA)		Semiquantitave Slid Agglutination	
	Mucosal	Serum	Mucosal	Serum	Mucosal	Serum
1.	—	—	206	128.	32.	320.
2.	—	—	—	64.	32.	160.
3.	—	—	—	64.	32.	160.
4.	—	—	—	128.	16.	320.
5.	—	—	206	32.	32.	80.
6.	—	—	64	012.	8.	320.
7.	—	—	128	128.	16.	160.
8.	—	—	64	32.	8.	40.
9.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
10.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
11.	32	320.	-ve	-ve	—	—
12.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
13.	8	160.	-ve	-ve	—	—
14.	8	40.	-ve	-ve	—	—
15.	—	—	128	64.	16.	160.
16.	—	—	64	32.	16.	80.
17.	—	—	32	64.	8.	160.
18.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—

Table (٤-٨)

## The Seropofile of Azoospermic Male:

sequence	Antigenemia		Passive Heamagglutination (PHA)		Semiquantitave Slid Agglutination	
	Mucosal	Serum	Mucosal	Serum	Mucosal	Serum
١.	—	—	٦٤	٣٢.	٨.	٤٠٠
٢.	—	—	٢٥٦	٢٥٦.	٣٢.	٣٢٠٠
٣.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٤.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٥.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٦.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٧.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٨.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٩.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
١٠.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
١١.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
١٢.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
١٣.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—

### 4-3-2: Seroprofiles of Infertile Females

Two B cell function tests and one reverse passive haemagglutination test using sperm specific sonicate antibodies coat sheep erythrocyte, and patient sera as well as mucosal proteins solutions separated by Polyethylene Glycol (PEG, 6000) to test for mucosal as well as systemic antigenemia. These tests were used to plot seroprofile of infertile female couples tables (4-9, 4-10, and 4-11). Rise up of sperm specific antibodies associated with negative antigenemia, positive antigenemia, however, was associated with null sperm specific antibody. Systemic antibodies were higher than those of mucosal. Haemagglutinins were parallel to that of agglutinins.

**Table (ξ – 9):**

**The Seroprofile of Female of Asthenozoospermic Patients**

sequence	Antigenemia		Passive Heamagglutination (PHA)		Semiquantitave Slid Agglutination	
	Cervical mucus secretion Mucosal	Serum	(C.M.S) Mucosal	Serum	(C.M.S) Mucosal	Serum
1.	—	—	۳۲	۳۲.	۸.	۴۰.
۲.	۸	۴۰	-ve	-ve	—	—
۳.	—	—	۱۲۸	۶۴.	۱۶.	۸۰.
۴.	—	—	۲	۲.	۲.	۲۰.
۵.	—	—	۱۲۸	۱۰۲۴	۱۶.	۳۲۰.
۶.	—	—	۳۲	۱۶.	۸.	۴۰.
۷.	—	—	۱۲۸	۶۴.	۱۶.	۱۶۰.
۸.	۸	۴۰	-ve	-ve	—	—
۹.	۸	۴۰	-ve	-ve	—	—
۱۰.	—	—	۳۲	۳۲.	۴.	۸۰.
۱۱.	—	—	۱۲۸	۵۱۲.	۳۲.	۳۲۰.
۱۲.	—	—	۵۱۲	۲۵۶.	۳۲.	۳۲۰.
۱۳.	—	—	۳۲	۱۶.	۴.	۲۰.
۱۴.	—	—	۱۲۸	۶۴.	۱۶.	۱۶۰.
۱۵.	—	—	۲۵۶	۱۲۸.	۳۲.	۳۲۰.
۱۶.	—	—	۱۲۸	۶۴.	۱۶.	۱۶۰.
۱۷.	—	—	۶۴	۳۲.	۱۶.	۱۶۰.
۱۸.	—	—	۱۲۸	۲۵۶.	۱۶.	۳۲۰.
۱۹.	—	—	۶۴	۱۲۸.	۸.	۱۶۰.
۲۰.	—	—	۱۶	۳۲.	۴.	۴۰.
۲۱.	—	—	۱۲۸	۲۵۶.	۳۲.	۳۲۰.
۲۲.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
۲۳.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
۲۴.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
۲۵.	—	—	۲۵۶	۲۵۶.	۳۲.	۳۲۰.

**Table (ξ – ۱۰)**

### The Seroprofile Of Female Of Oligozoospermic Patients

sequence	Antigenemia		Passive Heamagglutination (PHA)		Semiquantitave Slid Agglutination	
	Cervical mucus secretion Mucosal	Serum	(C.M.S) Mucosal	Serum	(C.M.S) Mucosal	Serum
١.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٢.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٣.	—	—	١٦	٣٢.	٨.	٤٠.
٤.	—	—	١٢٨	٦٤.	١٦.	١٦٠.
٥.	—	—	١٢٨	٣٢.	١٦.	٤٠.
٦.	—	—	٦٤	١٦.	١٦.	٢٠.
٧.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٨.	—	—	٢٥٦	٣٢.	٣٢.	٨٠.
٩.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
١٠.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
١١.	-	-	٣٢	٣٢.	٤.	٤٠.
١٢.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
١٣.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
١٤.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
١٥.	—	—	٣٢	٨.	٨.	٨٠.

Table( ٤-١١ )

**The Seroprofile of Female Of Azoospermic Patients**

sequence	Antigenemia		Passive Heamagglutination (PHA)		Semiquantitave Slid Agglutination	
	C.M.S Mucosal	Serum	C.M.S Mucosal	Serum	C.M.S Mucosal	Serum
١.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٢.	—	—	١٦	١٦.	٢	٢٠.
٣.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٤.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٥.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
٦.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—

**٤-٤ Immune status of Infertile Couples**

Various leucocytospermia levels were noted among males with asthenozoospermia, oligozoospermia as well as azoospermia. Tables (٤-١٢, ٤-١٣, ٤-١٤, and ٤-١٥).

Likewise, various degrees of direct sperm agglutination in seminal fluid samples were noted. Low levels of sperm antigenemia were noted among female couple of asthenozoospermic patients as in table (٤-٩). In comparison high levels of sperm antigenemia were noted among male couple asthenozoospermic patient (١٦٠-٦٤٠; ٣٢-٦٤). Leucocyte inhibitory factor in infertile couples may appear as either both significant or both nonsignificant as will as one of them nonsignificant .Circulating sperm specific agglutinins,

haemagglutinins were higher than mucosal agglutinins and haemagglutinins male and/or female couples at times may be of seronegative results for sperm specific antibodies both at mucosal and systemic compartments.

Thus, asthenozoospermic patients may be of humoral and/or cellular immune response specific for sperm immunogens.

Oligozoospermic patients showed various degrees of leucocytospermia ( $2-16 \times 10^6$ ), as well as various grades of direct sperm agglutination in seminal fluid analysis (10-30%). LIF results were either both couple significant or both are nonsignificant or one of them nonsignificant. Circulating agglutinin and haemagglutinins were higher than those of mucosal. Females may be seronegative for sperm specific antibodies.

Azoospermic patients and their female couples showed nonsignificant LIF, negative antigenemia. Four of them were also negative for sperm specific antibodies.









## 4-4-1: Immune Infertility and ABO Erythrocyte Surface Antigens

The immune infertility is mostly associated with the erythrocyte surface antigen type – A in all of diseases categories mentioned before, since it approximates (40%) association. As shown in table (4-16).

**Table (4-16)**

### **Human Erythrocyte Membrane Associated ABO Blood Group Antigens and–their Possible Correlation To Immune Infertile Patients (couple)**

Infertile type		ABO antigens rate for male and female			
		A	B	AB	O
Asthenozoospermic couple	Male	10:20(40%)	3:20(12%)	0:20(20%)	7:20(28%)
	Female	7:20(28%)	8:20(32%)	3:20(12%)	7:20(28%)
Oligozoospermic couple	Male	6:10(40%)	3:10(20%)	4:10(26%)	2:10(12%)
	Female	3:10(20%)	0:10(33%)	1:10(6%)	4:10(26%)
Azoospermic couple	Male	2:6(33%)	1:6(16%)	1:6(16%)	2:6(33%)
	Female	2:6(33%)	2:6(33%)	0:6(0)	2:6(33%)
Normospermic couple (control)	Male	3:10(30%)	3:10(30%)	2:10(20%)	2:10(20%)
	Female	3:10(30%)	2:10(20%)	2:10(20%)	3:10(30%)

## 4 -5 The Immunologic Causes of Infertility

There were remarkable sperm specific autoantibodies more frequent in the infertile men 39:79(49.36%) (asthenozoospermia, Oligozoospermia and azoospermia) than those of 27:46(58.69%) infertile women studied cases, while in 46 couples the positive sperm specific autoantibodies were found in 27 cases of infertile couples (asthenozoospermic, Oligozoospermic and

azoospermic couples) comparing with those of men and women alone. On the other hand, the case of sperm specific antigenemia infertility patients was represented by 12:40 (30%) of infertile men, (asthenozoospermia, Oligozoospermia and azoospermia) comparison with sperm specific antigenemia in women that's represented by 3:12 (25%) of infertile women. The table shows DTH expressed association by T-Cell mediated hypersensitivity in rate of; 42:76 (55.26%) men and 10:46 (32.60%) women, which is closely relative associated with the presence of sperm specific autoantibodies in men and women to demonstrate both LIF and autoantibodies in rate of ; 23:76 (30.26%) men and 10:46 (32.26%) women of the studied cases table (4-17).

**Table (4-17)**

**The Immunologic Causes Of Infertility**

Cause	Rate
Sperm specific autoantibody in men	39:79 (49.36%)
Sperm specific autoantibody in couple	27:46 (58.69%)
Sperm specific autoantibody in women	27:46 (58.69%)
Sperm specific antigenemia in men	12:40 (30%)
Sperm specific antigenemia in women	3:12 (10.78%)
T-Cell mediated hypersensitivity to sperm antigen	42:76 (55.26%)
Sperm specific antigen (s)	10:46 (32.26%)
Mixed autoantibody and T-Cell mediated	23:76 (30.26%)
Hypersensitivity	10:46 (32.26%)

**4-6 Lapin Model for Immunity to Sperm Antigens**

Both male and female rabbit immune systems were attempted. The immunogen was sperm sonicate antigens(s) and the immunization protocol

was multisite injection protocol (IM, SC and intratesticular injection) in males, while the multisite injection protocol for female includes IM, SC and cervicovaginal injection routes.

The immunopriming intervals were the same for both sexes. Sperm specific haemagglutinin levels in sera were higher than those of mucosal immunoglobulin in both sexes. Peripheral blood LIF tests were significant inhibition % in female model and one of male model and nonsignificant with other-two male. DTH skin test (Figure-VII) results were strong positive in female. While they were strong in that one of significant LIF only and weak in other male rabbits table ( $\xi-18$ ,  $\xi-19$ ).





**Figure: (VII)**

**Photomicrograph of sperm specific skin delayed type hypersensitivity (Tuberculin type) in rabbit male (a) rabbit female (b) whom pre-primed with sperm sonicate protein(s)**

**Table (٤-١٨)**

**The Humoral and Cellular Immune Function of Female Rabbits To Normal Human Sperm Protoplasmic Antigen(s).**

Investigation	Response at the below mentioned days post to the multisite injection of the antigen(s) to female rabbits		
	٣٤ days	٣٧ days	٤٠ days
I. Cellular	EIN	EIN	EIN
١- Skin DTH*	١٦ mm*	١٦ mm*	١٧ mm*
٢- LIF Peripheral blood	٠.٥٠* (s)	٠.٥٦١* (s)	٠.٦٣٦* (s)
II. Humoral HA test			
١- Serum	٤.٩٦	٥١٢	٥١٢
٢- Appendix	٢.٤٨	١.٢٤	١.٢٤

3- Genital tract (mucosa, submucosa of vagina, cervix and uterus)	206	1.24	1.24
---	-----	------	------

\* Mean of the readings

(s) Significant

EIN Erythema, Induration and Necrosis

Table (٤-١٩)

The Humoral and Cellular Immune Function of Male Rabbits To Normal Human Sperm Protoplasmic Antigen(s).

Investigation	Response at the below mentioned days post to the multisite injection of the antigen(s) to male rabbits		
	٣٤ days	٣٧ days	٤٠ days
I. Cellular	EIN	EIN	EIN
١- Skin DTH*	١٦ mm*	١٢ mm*	١١ mm*
٢- LIF Peripheral blood	٠.٥٤٥* (s)	٠.٨٥* (non s)	٠.٨١٨* (non s)
II. Humoral HA test			
١- Serum	١.٢٤	٢.٤٨	٢٥٦
٢- Appendix	٥١٢	٢٥٦	٥١٢
٣ Genital tract			
A- Injected testis	٢.٤٨	٥١٢	٥١٢
B- Non injected testis	٥١٢	١٢٨	٢٥٦

\* Mean of the readings

(s) Significant

EIN Erythema, Induration and Necrosis

## **ξ-Υ Clinical Physiology**

### **ξ-Υ-ϑ: Infertility Physiology and Immunophysiology; The infertility Factor and sperm function tests;**

The primary (1) infertility type recorded high percentage than secondary (2) infertility. In both asthenozoospermic (89.6% vs 10.4% respectively) and oligozoospermic (88.89 vs 11.11 respectively) as referring patients in table (ξ-Υ-A).

Table (ξ-Υ-B) showed the means of sperm function test (sperm concentration, sperm motility percent and abnormal sperm morphology percent) of oligozoospermic and asthenozoospermic infertile patients complaining for immunological factors.

### **ξ-Υ-ϒ: Effect of SSA on Sperm Function test ; A Statistical Approach**

The result revealed a positive significant correlation coefficient between SSA and shaky head motion of spermatozoa (Figure-VIII). While there was inverse positive significant correlation coefficient between SSA and sperm motility index of spermatozoa of immune infertile patients (Figure-IX).





**Table (٤-٢٠)**

**The Infertility Type and Sperm Function Tests.**

**A-Infertility type**

Infertility type	Asthenozoospermia	Oligozoospermia
1 <sup>o</sup> infertility single	٢٠:٢٣ (٨٦.٩%)	٣:٣ (١٠٠%)
1 <sup>o</sup> infertility couple	٢٣:٢٥ (٩٢%)	١٣:١٥ (٨٦.٦%)
1 <sup>o</sup> infertility total	٤٣:٤٨ (٨٩.٦٠%)	١٦:١٨ (٨٨.٨٩%)
2 <sup>o</sup> infertility single	٣:٢٣ (١٣%)	٠:٣ (٠%)
2 <sup>o</sup> infertility couple	٢:٢٥ (٨%)	٢:١٥ (١٣.٣%)
2 <sup>o</sup> infertility total	٥:٤٨ (١٠.٤٠%)	٢:١٨ (١١.١١%)

**B- Sperm function tests**

Sperm parameter	Asthenozoospermic patients (٤٨)	Oligozoospermic patients (١٨)
Sperm concentration	$٦٦.٥٦ \times ١٠.٦ \pm ٢.٨٠ *$	$٨.٣٣ \times ١٠.٦ \pm ١.٣٣$
Sperm motility percent	$٣٠.٢٥ \times ١٠.٦ \pm ١.٨٠ *$	$٢٥.٥٥ \times ١٠.٦ \pm ٥.١١$
Sperm abnormal morphology	$٣٠.٢٧ \times ١٠.٦ \pm ٢.٧٣ *$	$٥٦.٥٥ \times ١٠.٦ \pm ٤.٧٧$
Grade activity	$١.٨٠ \pm ٠.٠٨٨ *$	$١.١٩ \pm ٠.٧٩$

\* Mean  $\pm$  SE

( ) Percentage

**ξ-λ Correlation of Mucosal to Systemic Immunity (Mucosal Versus Systemic Immune Status of Infertility); Statistical Approach**

- ١. Higher correlation coefficient was noted between serum antibody and mucosal antibodies specific for sperms (Table ξ-٢١ )
- ٢. Direct sperm agglutination % was of non significant correlation with the sperm specific antibodies. Both by correlation coefficient and regression analysis studies (Figure-X)

**Table (ξ - ٢١)**

**Correlation Of Mucosal and Systemic Immune Status Of Infertility Patients**

Local serum	Mean ٢٩٦.٦٤٨٦ ٢٢٤٤.٣٢٤٨	SD ٤٠٠.٧٩٢ ٣٧.٢.٤٤١	
		Local	Serum
Local	Pearson corr.	١.٠٠٠	٠.٣٧١*
	Sig.(٢-tailed)	—	٠.٠٢٤
	N <sup>+</sup>	٣٧	٣٧
Serum	Pearson corr.	٠.٣٧١*	١.٠٠٠
	Sig.(٢-tailed)	٠.٠٢٤	—
	N <sup>+</sup>	٣٧	٣٧

\* High significant

+ Number of patients



## 4-9 Feasibility of passive Haemagglutination, Reverse passive Haemagglutination and Leucocyte Inhibitory factors in diagnosis of infertility in man

Z statistic was persuaded to evaluate (assess feasibility) the differences between the percentage of positive results of any two applied immunologic tests on the immune infertility patients. Four statistical observation were reported percentages as tabulated in table (4-22 A and B). The first percentage designated as  $p_1$ , the second as  $p_2$ . The summation of the two,  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  was as signed as  $\hat{p}$  and  $\hat{q}$  is equal to the value of  $1.0$  minus the summation of  $p_1 + p_2$ . The calculated (Z) value is measured as in the following

formula 
$$Z_c = \frac{\hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2}{\sqrt{\hat{p}\hat{q}(1/n_1) + (1/n_2)}}$$
.

The standardized Z value matched from the area under the curve, standard table values, when it occurred between ( $-1$  and  $+1$ ). So far it approaches  $-1$  or  $+1$  it will be highly significant.

As previously mentioned the feasibility was matched as the differences between any of two percentages. Thus, the differences between passive haemagglutination and reverse passive haemagglutination; the difference between semiquantitative agglutination and reverse passive haemagglutination; as well as between leucocyte migrating inhibitory factor and the reverse passive haemagglutination test, were found highly significant.

Table (٤-٢٢)

**A. Feasibility of The Immunologic Tests in Diagnosis of Infertility**

Observations test	Positive total %
١. Sperm sonicate coat ovine erythrocyte	٤٩.٣٦%
٢. Semiquantitative slide sperm agglutination	٤٩.٣٦%
٣. Antisperm sonicate coat ovine erythrocyte microhaemagglutination (antigenemia)	٣٠.٠%
٤. Leucocyte inhibition factors	٥٣.١٦%

**B. Statistical Features**

Statistical features	(PHA) standard Agg. – Antigenemia	Agglutination – Antigenemia	LIF– Antigenemia
P <sub>١</sub>	٤٩.٣٦	٤٩.٦٣	٥٣.١٦
P <sub>٢</sub>	٣٠	٣٠	٣٠
P <sup>^</sup>	٧٩.٣٦	٧٩.٣٦	٨٣.١٦
q <sup>^</sup>	٢٠.٦٤	٢٠.٦٤	١٦.٨٤
Zc	٢.٥٣١٦	٢.٥٣١٦	٢.٣٩١
P ٠.٠٥	٠.٩٩٤٦ **	٠.٩٩٤٦ **	٠.٩٩ **

\*\* Highly significant.

## Discussion

### ๑-๑: Basic cellular immunology

#### ๑-๑-๑: Leukocytospermia

The ejaculation invariably contains other than spermatozoa. These include polygonal epithelial cells from the urethral tract, spermatogenic cells and leucocytes, which have been collectively referred to as (round cells). Leucocytes are present in most human ejaculations (Wolff and Anderson, ๑๙๙๙ a,b; Aitken and West, ๑๙๙๐; Barratt *et al.*, ๑๙๙๐; Aitken and West, ๑๙๙๔; Aitken and Fisher, ๑๙๙๔); the predominant cell type being the neutrophil.

Accurate assessment of the number of leucocytes is important because the excessive presence of these cells may indicate the existence of reproductive tract infection. A threshold concentration of leucocytes beyond which fertility will be impaired is difficult to define. The impact of these cells depends upon the site at which the leucocyte enters the semen. Furthermore, leucocytospermia may be associated with defects in the semen profile including reductions in volume of ejaculate, Sperm concentration, and sperm motility, as well as the loss of sperm function as a result of oxidation stress (Aitken *et al.*, ๑๙๙๙; Aitken and West, ๑๙๙๐) and / or the secretion of cytokines (Hill *et al.*, ๑๙๙๗).

As a general guide, a normal ejaculate should not contain more than  $1 \times 10^6$  leucocyte /ml (WHO, ๑๙๙๙). Such concentration ( $1 \times 10^6$ /ml) was closely different from those results of leucocytospermia of asthenozoospermic, oligozoospermic and azoospermic patients, which are apparently with high concentration of leucocytes;  $0.638 \times 10^6 \pm 0.062$  (๙๓.๗๐%),  $6.166 \times 10^6 \pm 1.106$  (๑๐๐%), and  $2.384 \times 10^6 \pm 0.923$  (๖๑.๐๓%) respectively as shown in table (๔-๑). Infections may include the testicular tissue, vas deference or the sexual

accessory gland (e.g. prostate, seminal vesicles and bulbo-urethral gland). Besides, the relationship between the presence of genital tract infection is controversial (Comhair *et al.*, 1980; WHO, 1992).

Our results of the leucocytospermic patients agreed with those of Talbert *et al.*, (1987); Eggert *et al.*, (1992) which had been referred to decrease in number and motility of spermatozoa, Leucocytospermia of the asthenozoospermic, oligozoospermic and azoospermic patients study also agreed with those study of Wolff *et al.*, 1990; Gonzales *et al.*, 1992; Potitch *et al.*, 1993; Yanushpolsky *et al.*, 1996). Whom concerning the morphology of spermatozoa and the reduction of normal forms, as well as the decrease of concentration motility spermatozoa which are relatively evident. In view of susceptibility of human spermatozoa to oxidative stress, the presence of neutrophils is likely to be damaged, particularly if the infiltration occurs at the level of the rete testes or epididymis.

Conversely, the entry of leucocytes, at the moment of ejaculation, via the prostate or seminal vesicles is probably less harmful because of the powerful antioxidant effects of seminal plasma (Jones *et al.*, 1979). Hence this may be attributed to the fluctuating effect of leucocytospermia. Thus, such leucocytospermia may be beard in mind as:

- I. Indication of genital infection .
- II. Indication of urogenital infection .
- III. Influxes of tissue harbouring leucocytes.
- IV. Cellular adjunct to infertility
- V. A part of normal nonspecific cellular immune surviellence expressed by human immune system.

## 9-1-2: Leucocyte migration- inhibitory factor (LIF)

LIF test may be considered as another confirmative clinical diagnostic test for patients showed positive immunological SSA responses of infertile couples.

Among the most popular cytokines playing a role in cell mediated immunity to the Allergen (antigen ) are leucocyte migration- inhibitory factor (LIF) and other cytokines (IL- $\xi$  and IFN- $\gamma$ ) that participate in this function (Bernhagen *et al.*, 1998). Therefore a good feature was being studied of *in vitro* method for detection of cell mediated immunity in clinics issue should:

1. Be specific for cell-mediated immune reaction
2. Correlate with *in vitro* manifestations of the reaction
3. Be quick and use a minimum of venous blood as the source for both Immune reactive and indicator cells (Al-Sa'adi, 2004).

The inhibition of leucocytes migration from capillary tubes is one of the most popular *in vitro* methods for detection of cell-mediated immune reactions (Silobrcic *et al.*, 1970; Bacher *et al.*, 1996; Benigni *et al.*, 2000) in clinics. The action of sperms antigen (s) *in vitro* upon immunocompetent results in an inhibition of cell migration if the cell originate from the immunological infertile subjects (male and /or female), which are in a state of cellular hypersensitivity to the same antigen (Soborg, 1968).

Immunological infertile couple patients table ( $\xi-1$  B) showed significant leucocyte migration inhibition indices in asthenozoospermic and oligozoospermic couples and non significant LIF in each of the azoospermic, and control couple groups.

These results of LIF depend generally on two main factors:

1. The sensitivity of cells to the specific sensitizer . and
2. the antigen concentration (Soborg, 1968)

The last factor (Sensitizer concentration) was being similar in all the four groups (asthenozoospermia, oligozoospermic, azoospermia, and controlled coupled groups ). Therefore the variation in the results of LIF could be attributed to the first factor, sensitivity of cells. Juttner and Bernhagen, (1998) stated that LIF plays an important role in delayed-type hypersensitivity (DTH). Shah and Punjabi, (2004) showed that the male autoimmune reactions to sperm specific antigen(s) may be associated with immune complex type three hypersensitivity.

While Dutch, (1908) a gynecologist, found that human seminal plasma allergy in women is an exceptionally rare phenomenon and it is usually caused by sensitization to proteins present in the seminal fluid, leading to immediate hypersensitivity manifestations during or soon after coitus (Chang, 1967; Halpern *et al.*, 1967; Best *et al.*, 1988; Shah *et al.*, 1988; Bernstein *et al.*, 1997; Shah, 2000).

Roitt *et al.*, (2001), mentioned that experimental animals such as guinea pig orchitis had been classified as stimulatory type V hypersensitivity.

Other investigators found that there was a significant correlation demonstrated between the intensity of LIF and extent of experimental pulmonary TB and correlates well with the tuberculin skin reaction of DTH, as it was present in the applied injection of sonicate sperm sensitizer in the male and female rabbits experiments (tables 4-18 and 4-19) (Trnka and Skvor, 1979). Peritoneal macrophages taken from animals exhibiting DTH are

markedly inhibited from spreading *in vitro* in presence of specific antigen (Dekaris *et al.*, 1971)

Likewise, a sharp decrease in mean LIF index was detected following the sensitization of rats by tuberculin (Veselic *et al.*, 1972). The ability of host cells to be sensitized to specific antigens determined to a large extent the difference in LIF values from patient to patient. In addition to the sensitivity of cells, other factors may effect the results of LIF including those concerning with the producer cells, LIF is produced by antigen sensitized lymphocytes, pituitary glands, cells of brain, kidney, lung, prostate, testis and macrophages (Das, 2000).

Any abnormalities in the production of this factor may cause a variation in the inhibition of leucocyte migration. (Dai *et al.*, 1998) reported that macrophage function including (MIF) was not impaired in protein malnutrition.

Hence, the LIF results, of this study agreed with most of the previous mentioned investigators, whom elicitor the significancy effects of the LIF in human and experimental mammalian animals, as it was present in LIF of infertile couples (table 4-1 B; mean, median and range ) of the asthenozoospermic, oligozoospermic, azoospermic and control groups which present with increased LIF significant effect as result of exposure of the immune system to the same sperm specific antigen(s), that are specifically associated with cells production, usually of T- cells DTH (Terr, 2001).

While the non-significant values of LIF for azoospermic and control groups were in agreement with that reported by (Veselic *et al.*, 1972 ). These non-significant values may be attributed to either the lack of antigenic sensitization or to the absence of long- term antigenic sensitization, which is necessary for the expression of inhibitory function.

## ๑-๒: Basic Humoral Immunology

### ๑-๒-๑: Direct Sperm Agglutination

Agglutination of spermatozoa means that motile spermatozoa stick to each other – head to head, mid piece to mid piece, tail to tail or in a mixed way, e.g mid piece to tail. The adherence either of immotile spermatozoa to each other or of motile spermatozoa, or debris is considered to be non specific aggregation ( WHO, ๑๙๙๙). So the agglutination of the sperm cells either specific or non- specific causes clumping which prevent the motility and activity of sperm (WHO, ๑๙๙๙).

The seminal fluid infection (SFI) may indicate that sperm agglutination is not specifically immune reaction. But it may be due to the cytotoxic materials which secret from the inflammatory cells which cause sperm clumping and agglutination (Saeed, ๑๙๙๙)

Rohde *et al.*, (๑๙๙๙) reported the association of nonspecific sperm agglutination with adenovirus infection. The reported range of direct sperm agglutination (table ๔ -๒ ) was ๒๐-๔๙ % among infertile patients. Such percentage ranges are in agreement with (Lynch *et al.*, ๑๙๘๖; Naessen *et al.*, ๑๙๘๖; Montag *et al.*, ๑๙๙๘a; Ridha Al-Barazanchi *et al.*, ๑๙๙๒; Waheda, ๑๙๙๓; Allaw, ๑๙๙๙; and Rohde *et al.*, ๑๙๙๙).

However, zero % agglutination were also noted among few oligozoospermic patients, but with serum and/ or mucosal SSA. Such findings may be interpreted on the basis of an intermittent expression of direct sperm agglutination in various ejaculations of semen (WHO, ๑๙๙๙).

### ๑-๒-๒: Sperm Specific Mucosal & Systemic Agglutinins

The Clinical diagnosis for each of the previous asthenozoospermic, oligozoospermia & azoospermic male and female couples infertility. Attempts were made to use another modified semiquantitative test dependent on the whole sperm surface antigens for detection the titers of autoimmune and isoimmune of SSA in each of the mucosal & systemic former examined sample of the infertile couple to promote the previous PHAT test and keep quite accuracy matched reading as in many of the investigated studies of SSA detection titers such as De-Almeida *et al.* (1986), Hjort and Meinertz (1986) whom, compared two different ways of testing for SSA; the mixed antiglobulin reaction (MAR) test demonstration of antibodies of IgG and IgA classes bound *in vivo* to sperm membrane antigens and the gelatin agglutination test for detection of nonbound SSA in serum and seminal plasma. While Andreou *et al.*, (1990) used the most reliable and clinically relevant method through evaluated results of the direct and indirect SSA detection tests in serum and seminal plasma using the spermMAR and immunobead (IB) techniques for the detection of immunoglobulin (Ig) classes G, A and M, and compared the results with those of tray agglutination test and the adenosine triphosphate release cytotoxicity test. The results obtained indicate that the spermMAR tests for IgG and IgA are more accurate and biologically relevant, as well as easier to perform than the respective IB tests, and the former test must be considered the method of first choice.

To our case, however, it seems feasible to use sperm specific agglutinins adjunctely in diagnosis of immune infertility.

Hence, our results of semiquantitative modified test were clearly matched reading the positive and negative presence of SSA in each of the mucosal & systemic tested samples for the same infertile couples of PHAT examinations, that may give definitive clinical diagnosis of the existence of SSA

which are in share of impairment infertility problems. Sperm agglutinins were found of comparable quality control parameter values for index of sensitivity, index specificity and so on..

### •-२-३: Sperm Specific Mucosal & Systemic Haemagglutinins

Since there is no goal standard for diagnosis of immunological infertility, a comparison between different methods and of their results with defining the most reliable and clinically relevant method is at most recommended (Andreou *et al.*, १९९०). We have evaluated the serum, seminal plasma and cervicovaginal mucus secretion of both male & female infertile patients at status of the mucosal and systemic modified Haemagglutinins estimated titers.

Studies performed on animals & humans demonstrated that the mucosal and systemic compartments of the immune system display a significant degree of mutual independence (Alley & Mestecky, १९९४). Immunoglobulin (Ig) present in external secretions or systemic fluids are represented by molecules of different physicochemical and biological properties. In external secretions of humans and many mammalian species, the dominant Ig is secretory IgA (S-IgA), consisting of polymeric IgA (PIgA) with J chain, and secretory component (Sc) derived from epithelial cells (Mestecky & McGhee, १९८१). However, the secretion of female and male genital tracts differs from other external secretions (e.g.; saliva or milk) as well as from plasma in the proportion of Ig isotypes and forms.

The cells engaged in the production of antibodies and to a lesser degree, various population of T cells destined for systemic and mucosal compartments display different tissue distribution, origin of precursors, and maturation patterns (McDermott and Bienenstock, १९१९; Phillips-Quagliata and Lamm, १९८८). Approximately १०% of all Ig-producing cells in the human body are

found in mucosal tissues; the remaining 30% are found mainly in the bone marrow (the most important source of plasma IgG and Ig A) and in the spleen and lymph nodes (Brandtzaeg, 1980; Conley and Delacroix, 1987). In human cervicovaginal secretions or cervical mucus, there are shown higher levels of IgG than IgA; this contrasts with other typical external secretions, such as saliva, milk and intestinal fluids, in which S-IgA is the dominant isotype (Mestecky and Russell, 1999).

There is evidence that Igs produced are locally and transported in the vaginal canal (Jalanti and Islaker, 1977). The subepithelial connective tissue of the human vagina contains dispersed IgA- & J chain-positive plasma cells, the multilayered epithelial cells do not stain for SC (Kutteh *et al.*, 1988; Mestecky *et al.*, 1996). Nevertheless, both IgA and IgG positive epithelial cells are frequently found on luminal surface and dispersed among the multilayered epithelium. These data suggest that certain population of vaginal epithelial cells can acquire, with some degree of selectivity, locally produced and plasma derived proteins. However, mechanisms of Ig uptake are unknown, and the functional significance of intraepithelial Ig for defense of vaginal mucosa remains to be determined (Mestecky & Russell, 1999). While IgG, IgA and IgM have been reported in both pre-ejaculate and seminal plasma (Rumke, 1974; Tauber *et al.*, 1970; Flower and Mariano, 1983), their relative levels have varied, perhaps due to differences in collection procedures, methods and standard used in Ig measurements, and the presence of proteolytic enzymes that are essential in liquefaction of semen but also degrade especially IgM (Tjkronegoro and Sirisinha, 1974). Higher levels of IgG than IgA are present in the ejaculate (Flower and Mariano, 1983). However, the pre-ejaculate contains more IgA than IgG (Pudney and Anderson, 1990). It appears that most IgG is derived from the circulation, while IgA, which is mainly represented by S-IgA is

of local origin (Rumke, 1974; Tauber *et al.*, 1970). Anderson & Pudney (1992) reported prominent SC expression in normal epididymis, seminal vesicles, prostate and the epithelial cells in Littre's glands in the penil urethra (Perra *et al.*, 1994; Pudney and Anderson, 1990). Therefore, immunochemical and immunohistochemical data suggest that both plasma-derived and locally produced Ig are present in seminal fluid.

These types of Igs may be stimulant, synthetic & released resulted with an immune response (IR) to self antigens producing autoimmune response (AIR) as present with SSA reaction in the genital tract of infertile male or non-self antigens as isoimmune response (IIR) as with SSA reaction in the genital tract of infertile women . Thus, seminal plasma (SP) and cervicovaginal external secretion that shares common features with both typical secretions and plasma specifically, SP and cervicovaginal contains naturally occurring S-IgA Abs to environmental Ags of microbial origin & to an orally administered bacterial vaccine & plasma derived IgG Abs to systemically injected vaccine, Therefore, both mucosal and systemic immunization with various types of Ags can induce humoral immune responses and this finding should be considered in immunization strategies to induce humoral responses against autoimmune, isoimmune & sexually transmitted diseases (STDs), (Zina *et al.*, 2000).

Thus, circulating sperm specific haemagglutinins were mostly higher than mucosal titres. Clinical titres appeared to range from (160-1240). These titre ranges were in agreement with other workers (Royle *et al.*, 1981; Cimino *et al.*, 1987; Cimino *et al.*, 1987; Kubota, 1987; Meinertz, 1987) and disagrees with other group of workers ( De-Almeida *et al.*, 1986; Micic *et al.*, 1990; Collins *et al.*, 1993). The results of quality control parameters were parallel with that of others working on SSA and infertility (Adeghe, 1987; Hjort and Meinertz, 1986; Shulman, 1986 a,b; Hinting *et al.*, 1988; Gilbert *et al.*, 1988; Parr and

Parr, 1990; Haneberg *et al.*, 1994; Wassen *et al.*, 1996; Kozlowski *et al.*, 1997; Mestecky and Fultz, 1999; Choudhury and Knapp, 2000; Russel and Mestecky, 2002; Bohring & Eggert - Kruse, 2003; Zina *et al.*, 2000 ).

#### 5-2-4: Sperm Specific Mucosal and Systemic Antigenemia

In any immune disorders in human being, whatever its nature, the nature of immune tissue injury that parallel it can be mediated by either antibody in blood or in tissue fluids or antigens in same fashion. Meantime, antigens may be present in higher concentration in blood and tissue mells from insitue denovo released or eventually introduced, in case, where it may regulate the immune responses. In the present issue, however, stander sperm specific sonicate antibodies were coated to tunned ovine erythrocyte to detect level of sperm antigenemia in immune infertile sperm specific antibody negative patients. In these patients, sperm antigenemia were evident to various degrees (32-128) and (160-640) for mucosal & systemic respectively (table 4-5). These results were consistent with findings of other workers using infertile immune sera and found around 98 protein sperm specific antigens. Thus, antigenemia can be a cause of infertility in men (Linnet, 1983; Meshan, 1984; Haas, 1987; Shai and Noat, 1992; Snow and Ball, 1992; Benoff *et al.*, 1993; Jones, 1994; Surrey, 1997; Shetty, 1999; Pujianto, 2000; Bohring *et al.*, 2001) and women which have not been tackled previously for antigenemia. Hence on summing up, one may state the following:

- 1- Mucosal and systemic antigenemia were evident both in male and female infertile couples.
- 2- It is reported in women for first instance.
- 3- It can be as infertility causal.
- 4- It may be useable as infertility probe.

## ୧-୩: Evaluation of Immune Function Parameters

The sperm antigen(s) in male is of sequestered type (Occluded) (Gillbert *et al.*, 1988; Setchell *et al.*, 1990; Flickinger *et al.*, 1990; Bronson, 1999a). Its release, however, needs proking of the testicle-blood barrier (Tung, 1980; Gillbert *et al.*, 1988; Campbell's, 1992; Naz, 1996) through trauma. The male immune system can recognize these antigen as an autoantigen and consequently the response of autoimmune type.

Sperm specific peptide antigen is linked to MHC II molecule on surface of APC which present it to T helper  $\gamma$  which in turn triggers B lymphocyte to grow up, proliferate and expand, then, do secret sperm specific antibodies and/or cytokine  $\gamma$  &  $\gamma$  in peripheral lymph glands as well as bone marrow (Tabibzadeh and Xz, 1992; Simon *et al.*, 1993; Hunt, 1993; Chegini *et al.*, 1994; Eggert-Kruse *et al.*, 2001; Kwak-Kim *et al.*, 2003; Mao *et al.*, 2005).

Meanwhile APC bearing sperm peptide in conjugation with MHC II presents these epitopes to mucosal T helper cells, such T helper cells triggers pro B cells and primed them. Hence, sperm epitope primed pro B cells do migrate through lymph and blood circulation to thoracic lymph duct to effector sites where it is homed there and to secret antibodies. In female, however, the mucosal compartments tolerate sperm antigens naturally. So sex-intercourse, in sites other than intravaginal or intravaginal during menstruation, late in menstruation with rater frequent influxes of sperm antigens may follow similar immunobiologic events for production of serum and mucosal antibodies. By these immunobiologic mechanisms, sperm specific antibodies were produced in infertile couples both at mucosa and peripheral blood (Tauber *et al.*, 1970; Flower & Mariano, 1983; Stites *et al.*, 1987; Parr & Parr, 1990; Haneberg *et al.*, 1994; Michael *et al.*, 1990; Wassen *et al.*, 1996; Kozlowski *et al.*, 1997; Quayl

*et al.*, 1997; Anderson *et al.*, 1998; Lu *et al.*, 2000; Richard *et al.*, 2000; Roitt & Rabson, 2000; Russell, 2002).

Sperm specific peptide epitope in conjugation with MHC II on APC surface may be presented to T helper, which triggers T cytotoxic or T<sub>H</sub> to produce cytokines at both mucosal and systemic compartment, thus, sperm specific antibody and cell mediated immunity were established for male and female infertile patients.

The immunologic investigations that have been done for those infertile couples ( Tables ( 1-A&B; 2; 3; 4; 5 ) ), have revealed the following immunologic features:

- I- Cellular immune features
  - i- Variable degrees of leucocytospermia not correlated with SSA levels.
  - ii- Significant leucocyte inhibitory factors at most cases.
- II- Humoral immune features
  - iii- Variable degrees of sperm agglutination in semen.
  - iv- Sperm specific agglutinin and haemagglutinins.
  - v- They are circulating and mucosal.
  - vi- Sperm specific mucosal and /or systemic antigenemia.
  - vii- Direct sperm agglutination in semen wouldn't correlated with levels of mucosal and systemic sperm specific antibodies.

The sperm specific antibody levels and LIF can be used as diagnostic probe for immune infertility in couples as in the following table:

**Table (°-²³)**

**Utility of LIF Test as Diagnostic Probe for Immune Infertility Couples**

Cellular	Mucosal	Systemic
LIF		
Nonspecific	⁷¹-⁹⁸	⁷¹-⁹⁸
Border line	⁶⁹-⁷⁰	⁶⁹-⁷⁰
Significant	< ⁶⁹	< ⁶⁹
Humoral		
Base-line	²-⁴	¹⁰-²⁰
Suspect	⁸-¹⁶	⁴⁰-⁸⁰
Clinical infertility	³²-²⁰, ⁴⁸ or more	¹⁶⁰-¹²⁸⁰

**°-⁴: Seroprofiles**

The infertile couples patients can be classified into seronegative and seropositive for sperm specific antibodies or for sperm specific antigens. Meantime in each couple they are either both of seronegative or both of seropositive (Agglutinins & Haemagglutinins) (tables ⁴-⁶ , ⁴-⁷ and ⁴-⁸ ), or it may be with one of the couples is seronegative and the other seropositive. Such seronegative results may be real absence of sperm specific immune responses and/or the agglutinin and haemagglutinin assays are with specificity and sensitivity limits below that need for detection of the mounted immune responses.

Seronegative couples can be attributed to non antibody or non antigen mediated infertility, such as obstruction, surgery, infections (Cockett *et al.*, 1979; Sharlip, 1984; Aafijes and Vander Vijver, 1980; Golomb *et al.*, 1986; Marks *et al.* 1986; Shahmansh *et al.*, 1986; Zhong *et al.*, 1989; Wolff *et al.*, 1990; Comhaire, 1991; Campbell's *et al.*, 1992; Gonzales *et al.*, 1992; Parslow, 2001).

From the aforementioned seroprofile studies on these infertile couples (tables 4-10, 4-11 and 4-12 ), one may suggest a serologic classification of infertility couples as in the followings:

Class I: Seropositive, antigenemia negative

a. Agglutinins

i. Mucosal                      ii . Systemic or                      iii. Both

b. Haemagglutinins

i. Mucosal                      ii . Systemic or                      iii. Both

Class II: Seronegative, antigenemia positive

i. Mucosal                      ii . Systemic or                      iii. Both

Class III: Seronegative, antigenemia negative

### 4-5: The Immune Statue

The infertile couples (tables 4-12, 4-13, 4-14 and 4-15 ) have shown to be of immune mediated and non immune mediated types (Cebra *et al.*, 1991; Qualye *et al.*, 1998; Comhair, 1999; Gabriela *et al.*, 2001; Eggret-Kruse *et al.*, 2001). Meanwhile the immune mediated could be humoral, cellular and/or both. The cellular can be significant and non significant leucocyte inhibitory factor, with various degrees of leucocytospermia (Hill *et al.*, 1987; Lanenfeld *et al.*, 1989; Cumming *et al.*, 1990; Papadimas *et al.*, 1990; Yanuhpolsky *et al.*, 1996; Dai *et al.*, 1998; Bernhagen *et al.*, 1998; and Das, 2000).

Meanwhile one of the couples may be immune mediated and the other can be non-immune mediated. The non-immune mediated is due to obstruction, surgery, infection or trumal causes. Therefore, on summing up the results and discussion of the immune status of infertility patients, one may suggest an immunologic classification for infertility as in the followings:

Class I: Immune mediated, both couple affected

a- Humoral (Mucosal, Systemic).immune responses

or

b- Cellular. immune responses

or

c- Humoral & cellular.immune responses

Class II: Immune mediated, one of the couple affected

a- Humoral (Mucosal, Systemic).

or

b- Cellular.

or

c- Humoral & cellular.

Class III: Non immune mediated, both couple.

### **๑-๖: Immune Infertility and ABO Erythrocyte Surface Antigens**

Good knowledge about (ABO) blood group has expanded to include a diverse and numerous array of antigenic determinates on erythrocytes. Approximately ๖๐๐ erythrocyte antigens are known, each antigen is controlled by one gene. The antigenic determinants of blood group are produced either directly (for proteins) or indirectly (for carbohydrates) by alleles at a single gene locus or at other gene loci so closely linked that crossing over is extremely rare.

There is an evidence of many other systems which may directly interact with ABO and H systems: e.g. Lewis and Secretor secretion of ABH substances in body fluids (saliva, sweat, milk, seminal plasma, tears etc). On erythrocyte and endothelial surfaces, most of antigens are bound to glycosphingolipids (Parslow *et al.*, 2001).

The results of ABO erythrocyte surface antigens and their distribution among infertile couples show that type A blood group is present to be more susceptible than the other types of ABO blood group; this may be due to genetic predisposition with ABO blood group system. This also may indicate that there is an association between ABO antigen for those of infertile subject (couples), and that may be explained as subject genetics predilection for specific immunological infertility as in table (4-16).

#### 4-7: The Immunologic Causes of Infertility

Circulating and/or mucosal sperm specific antibodies in husband, wife and/or in both of them can be the most evident causes of immune infertility among our patients 27:46 (58.69%). To lesser extent, however, the sperm specific antigemia and sperm DTH 10: 46 (32.96%) per each.

Mixed humoral and cellular causes can match 23:76(30.26%) (tables 4-17). Sperm specific ab as causative for infertility was thoroughly mentioned by other works (Meinertz, 1987; Adeghe, 1987; Bronson and Cooper, 1987; Kutteh *et al.*, 1990; Shetty *et al.*, 1999; Herr *et al.*, 1999; Kurpisz and Domagale, 2004).

The noted antigenemia among infertile couple were recently mentioned by several workers ( Gilbert, 1988; Shetty *et al.*, 1999; Pujianto, 2000; Choudhury and Knapp, 2000; Rao *et al.*, 2003).

Sperm DTH, however was sought in laboratory animal studies (Fillickinger *et al.*, 1990; 1996; 1997; 1998; 2000) and as semen sensitivity "hypersensitivity" in women (Dutch, 1908; Chang, 1967; Halpern *et al.*, 1967; Shah *et al.*, 1988; Bernstein *et al.*, 1997; Shah, 2000; Shah and Panjabi, 2004).

### •—λ: **Lapin Model for Immunity to Sperm Antigens**

During this study, utilization of male and female replicate rabbits were used as in (Figure-VI). These scientifically reliable & dependent animals attempted to simulate of human sperm specific immunity in lab. animal and that can be extrapolated in human being via the investigations of cellular (Skin DTH and LIF peripheral blood) and humoral systemic (serum), and mucosal (appendix and male genital, female genital compartments).

Prepared human sonicate sperm was examined for sperm specific haemagglutinin, which was present in higher levels serum than those of mucosal in both sexes, and that will be agreed with that of human estimations; at the same time it appears higher in female more than in male for both of the humoral serum, appendix and genital tract, this may be related firstly to the highest foreignness of the sperm sonicate in female, does not possess the specialist tissue for producing this type of cell (Sperms), than of male, whose already produce these types of cells and/or to some time same sperm specific isoantigens, or due to cross-reaction with human sperm (O'Rand and Porter, 1982; Shelton and Goldberg, 1980; Goldberg, 1986; Leyton and Saling, 1989; Welch *et al.*, 1990; Wright *et al.*, 1990; O'Rand *et al.*, 1993; Lin *et al.*, 1993; Naz *et al.*, 1993; Coonrod *et al.*, 1994; Sirinivasan *et al.*, 1990; Naz *et al.*, 1990). And secondly may because, the multiple site and multi-repeated injection that differ in female than of male using immunization of mucosal surfaces such of vaginocervical route, that may probably high sensitive site for

induce immune competent response against many of strong antigens (Rebello *et al.*, 1975; Wassen *et al.*, 1996; Kutteh and Mestecky, 1996; Russell, 1999; Hong-Yin *et al.*, 2000; Ogra *et al.*, 2001; Russell, 2002).

Whereas such reflexes are present in the LIF test, DTH skin test showed a significance response, which being higher in female than of male, and that may also be explained as mentioned earlier.

All these lapin model immunity results will be precipitating each of B-cell dependent and T cell dependent to established the humoral, cellular & memory cells immune responses.

Thus, rabbit immune system responds well to human sperm protein immunogen(s). The immune response was of humoral mucosal and systemic specific to human sperm antigen(s). The systemic cellular were as significant LIF results and positive skin delayed hypersensitivity reactions.

## **5-9: Clinical Physiology**

### **5-9-1: Infertility Physiology and Immunophysiology; the infertility factor and sperm function tests:**

Previously, we mentioned the definition of infertility as the lack of conception after one year of unprotected intercourse (WHO, 1999). Accordance to the above definition, about 15% of couples have infertility problems (Glover *et al.*, 1999). Approximately 24% of those infertile couple have an exclusive male factor, 24% have factor in both male and female, and 40% have predominant female factor (WHO, 1999; Glover *et al.*, 1999).

While the 12% remaining couples do not show any demonstrable infertility cause in either partners (WHO, 1999). Therefore, the couples which have never achieved pregnancy at any time the infertility is described as <sup>o</sup> i

Infertility, whereas if infertility follows a pregnancy, whatever the outcome, it is called  $\overset{\circ}{2}$  infertility as referred in (El-Y-1) (Illions *et al.*, 1998).

Dependence on that, the results of table (El-Y-1-A) shows high number of infertile patients with  $\overset{\circ}{1}$  infertility to be eight times more than number of infertile patients with  $\overset{\circ}{2}$  infertility couple for both asthenozoospermic and oligozoospermic patients. It is well known that  $\overset{\circ}{1}$  infertility is due to male or female infertility factors or both, while the  $\overset{\circ}{2}$  infertility was mostly of female factor and to a lesser extent of male factor, which are present after birth of one or more than one child.

Also the high percentage of  $\overset{\circ}{1}$  infertility may be attributed to Iraqi people circumstances such as; malnutrition, female weight loss, growth retardation and alteration in psychological status of the individual, which are collectively associated with reduction in body resistance to diseases which may affect reproductive organs. As it was clearly observable with the past time of Iraqi conditions (stress of wars), those stressful factors may increase the percentage of  $\overset{\circ}{1}$  and  $\overset{\circ}{2}$  infertility, but the effect on the infertile patients with  $\overset{\circ}{1}$  infertility is more powerful than the infertile patients with  $\overset{\circ}{2}$  infertility. As well as to the continuous exposures to environmental pollutants and toxic materials will increase the damage of reproduction system of male & female (Strauss *et al.*, 1980; Vermeulen, 1993; Boivin and Scanlan, 1998; Sharara *et al.*, 1998; Thonneau *et al.*, 1998; Fargerli *et al.* 1999). Pollutants, toxic materials may result in decrease in body defense mechanism and exposed the reproductive organs to the microbial infection as well as the damaging effects, that will present in Iraqi people particularly during the last two decades.

Many researchers revealed that high concentration of ejaculation leucocytes percent and elevation titers of sperm specific auto and/or isocalized antibodies cause a significant decrease of normal sperm parameters. These auto-iso-antibodies in external secretion of infertile couple has a disruptive action on sperm motility, fertilization, embryo development and pregnancy successfulness (Sharlip, 1988; Shulman, 1987 a,b; Zhong *et al.*, 1989; Wolff *et al.*, 1990; Gonzales *et al.*; 1992; Garvella and Lipovac, 1993; and Zina *et al.*, 2000). Therefore, results of this study table (20-2-B), showed a wide range retardation of sperm parameter assy. Such as; sperm concentration, motility, grade activity, and normal sperm morphology, that have been evolved both of the asthnozoospermic and oligozoospermic patients to be agreed with those of researchers mentioned results.

#### 2-9-2: Effect of SSA on sperm function test: a statistical approach

For controlling fertility, both gametes (sperm and oocyte) have proteins on the surface that are unique, cell specific, immunogenic and accessible to antibodies.

Immunological interaction with such molecules can cause block of sperm cervical penetration and thus fertilization (Naz *et al.*, 1990).

It has been demonstrated that sperm cells has both autoantigens / isoantigens (Rao *et al.*, 2003), potential to generate an immunological response in both men and women, which is capable of causing infertility (Anil Suri, 2004). From the past, our results elicite with a significant positive correlation coefficient ( $r = 0.224$ ) were observed between shaky head motion and sperm specific antibodies (SSA) as showed in (Figure-VIII ).

Impact studies, referred that, agglutination and shaky head motion may related to the presence of sperm specific antibody and or seminal fluid

infection (SFI). The shaky head motion, agglutination were causes sperm clumping and than prevent motility and reduce the grade activity of the sperm. Best semen parameter were observed after removal of those SSA and SFI, so this results in a good agreement with data reported by (Adeghe, 1987; Bielsa *et al.*, 1994; Al-Hady, 1997) whom treatment of that of SFI to be resulted in marked reduction in sperm shaky head motion, agglutination and significant improvement in sperm motility, sperm grade activity and sperm motility index as in (Figure-IX ).

Hence, (Figure-IX ) shows positive inverse significant correlation coefficient ( $r = 0.134$ ) between sperm motility index and sperm specific antibodies.

These results also agreed with ZarmaKoupis-Zaros *et al.* (2000) reported that, sperm motility index considered as useful in predicting fertilization rate, and with that of Ridha-Albarazanchi *et al.* (1992) who found positive correlation between sperm agglutination and SSA titer in patients with immunological infertility. Sperm specific antibodies significantly reduce sperm motility and grade activity due to their immobilizing, agglutinating & sperm blocking fertilization interfere or interacting activities (Alexander *et al.*, 1986; Lynch *et al.*, 1986; Primakoff and Hyatt, 1986; Livi *et al.*, 1993; Eggert-Kruse *et al.*, 1993; De-Almeida, 1993; Montag *et al.*, 1998<sub>b</sub>; Rao *et al.*, 2003).

Results in (Figure-IX ) shows well agreement with those investigators who found that sperm specific bound-IgS washig may appear to be significantly improvement motility, grade activity and then after significantly of sperm motility index (Ridha Al-barzanchi *et al.*, 1992; and Al-Hady, 1997).

## ୧-୧୦: The Correlation between Mucosal and Systemic Sperm Specific Immunity

At times, some workers advocated that antibodies at mucosal surface are transudated from peripheral blood to mucosal surfaces and local body fluids (Rumke, 1974; Tauber *et al.*, 1970; Belec *et al.*, 1990; Yeaman *et al.*, 1997). Then, a group of workers had been put forward a concept of well organized mucosal immune system with several compartments. They, advocate that it is entirely distinct (Holmgren *et al.*, 1992; Haneberg *et al.*, 1994; Kutteh & Mestecky, 1994; Kutteh & Mestecky, 1996; Mestecky & Fultz, 1999; Ogra *et al.*, 2001; Russell & Mestecky, 2002). There have been other third opinion, in which their advocators state that both systemic and mucosal are linked together in some way or other. Using bacterins of *C. fetus* SS fetus in a lapin model Shnawa and Thewiani, (2002) put forward a prove that these immune systems are linked together. Upon investigating the immune status of infertile couples statistics provided us an evident correlation between the mucosal and systemic sperm specific antibodies (Tables 4-21). As Pearson correlation coefficient indicated, the study correlation coefficient between serum and mucosal SSA titers. This situation could be as a results of frequent stimulation through several exposure of the immune competent cells to sperm specific antigen during usual or probably unusual sex intercourses (Bronson *et al.*, 1983; Wolff & Schill, 1980; Wira and Sande, 1987; Mestecky and Russell, 1999; McGhee *et al.*, 1999). While, there were non significant statistics between direct sperm agglutination and SSA titres (Rhida-Albarzanchi *et al.*, 1997; and 1998; Comhair, 1999; Rohde *et al.*, 1999; WHO, 1999). These finding will appear to be in close relation with that of the direct sperm agglutination as it was present (Figure-X) assessment.

## 9-11: Feasibility of Immune Function Tests for Diagnosis of Infertility ;statistical approach

Leucocytospermia is one of the marks noted among semen of infertile subjects, but it is not clear-cut evidence for it. Likewise, direct sperm agglutination can't be correlated with SSA and clinical state of the infertile subjects. Thus it can't be used alone as criteria for immune infertility. Meantime, there is a notion among clinical serologist held far ago, that one single serologic test can't be dependable for serodiagnosis of a disease or syndrome or disease condition. So, a battery of test should be experimentally evaluated for their feasibility in use for diagnosis of certain condition(s).

Thus, table (9-21A & B) has shown the Z statics for the difference between two percentages of positive by different tests on the same patient. Whereby, the battery of passive haemagglutination, agglutination, reverse passive haemagglutination as well as proved to be collectively evident for immunodiagnosis of infertility. While the best of which can be the LIF followed agglutination and Haemagglutination test. (Gilbert *et al.*, 1988; Choudhury & Knapp, 2000; Parslow *et al.*, 2001; Bohring & Eggert-Kruse, 2003).

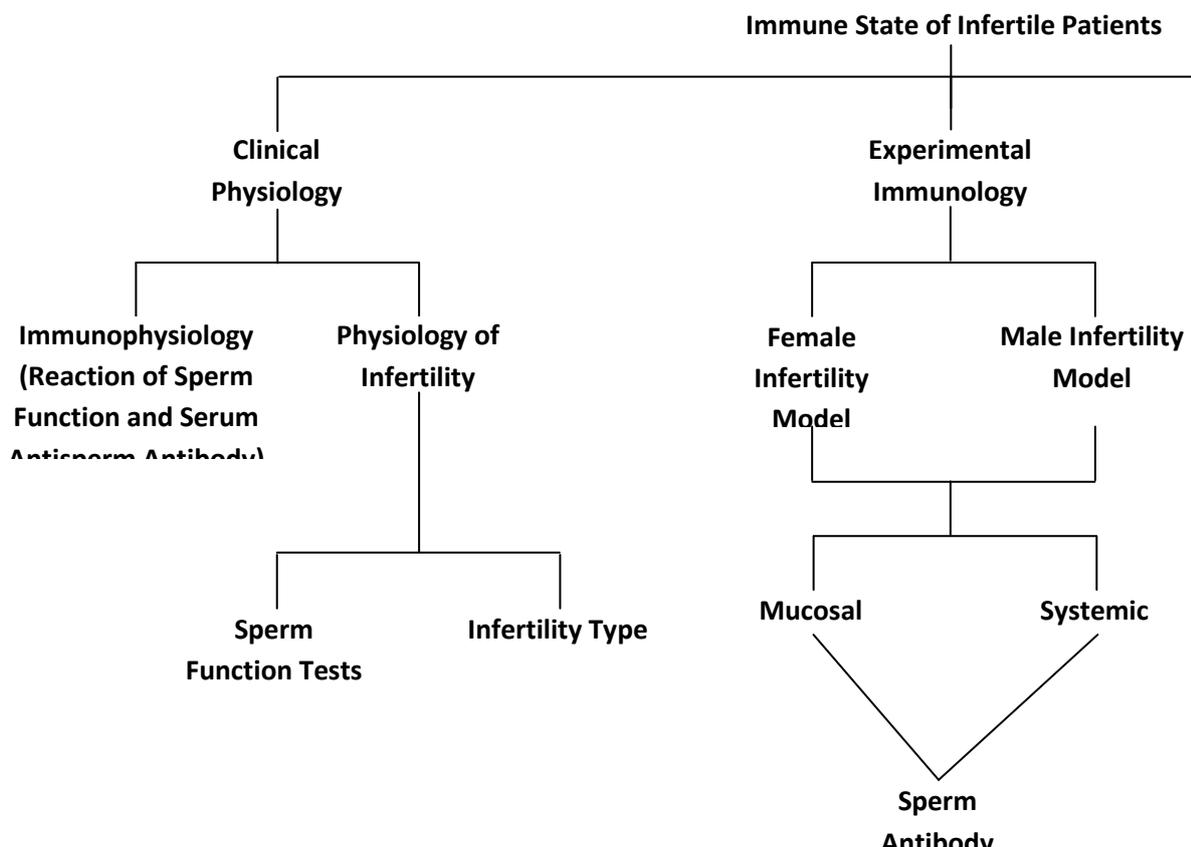
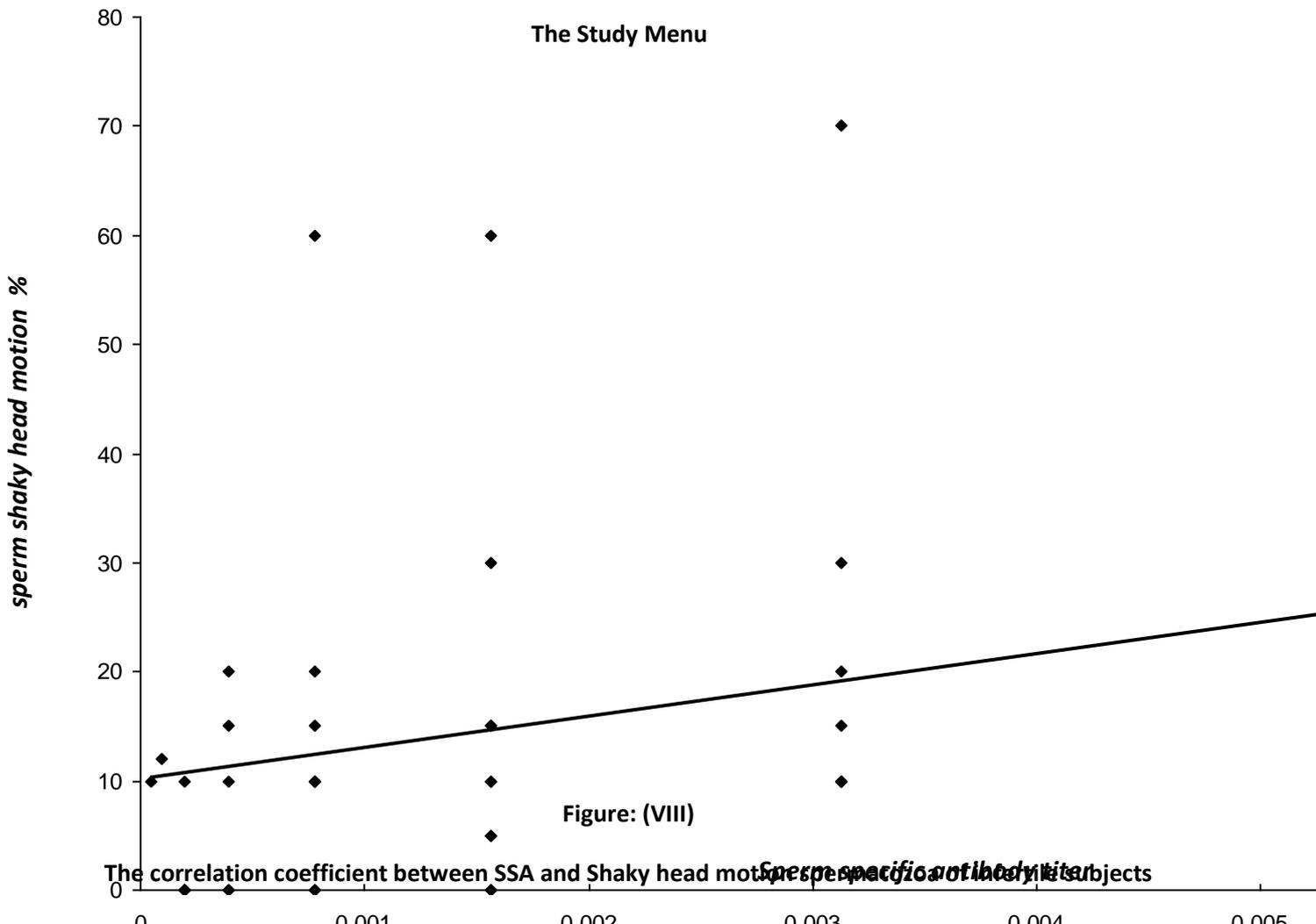


Figure: (III)

The Study Menu



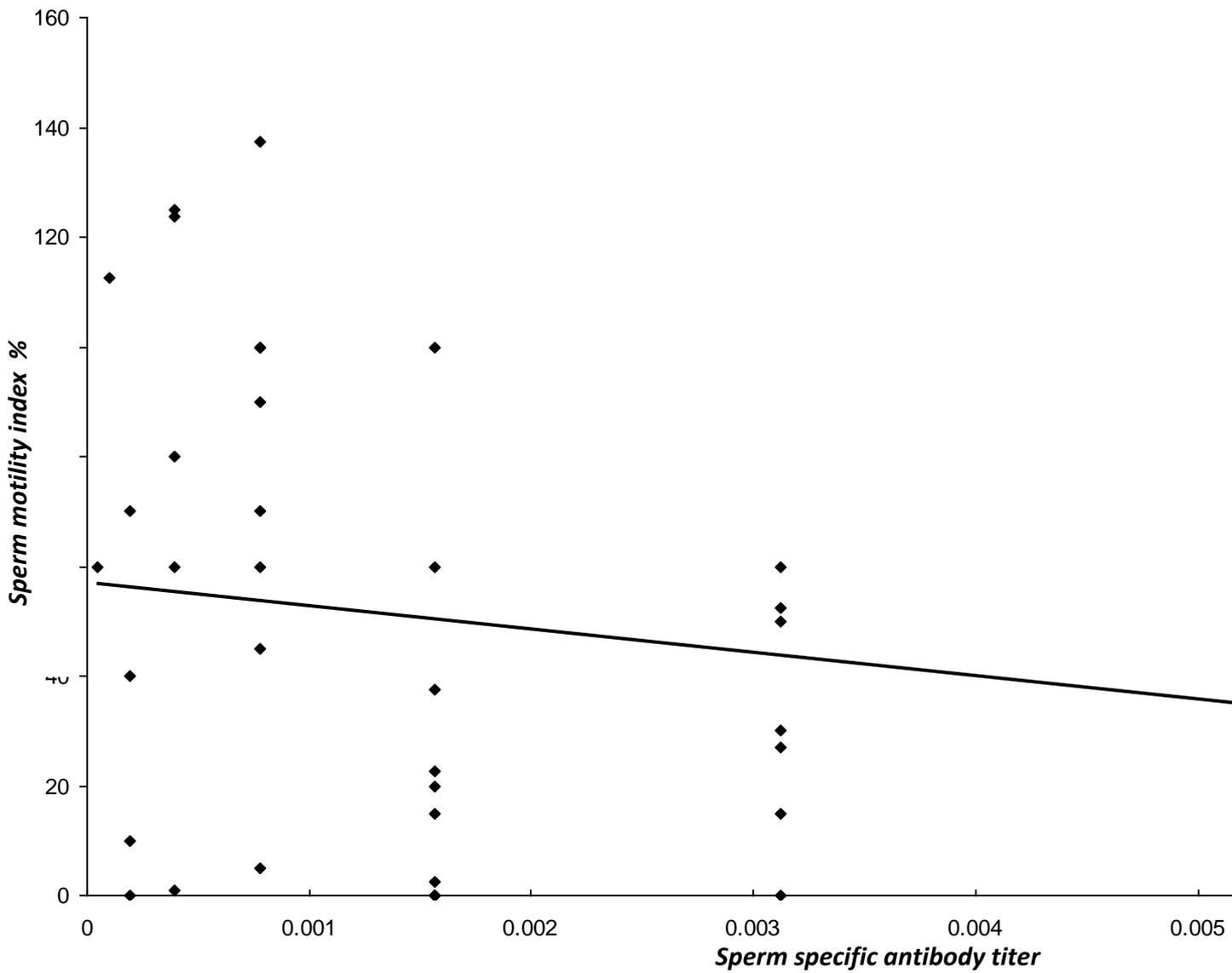


Figure: (IX)

The correlation coefficient between SSA and sperm motility index of infertile subjects





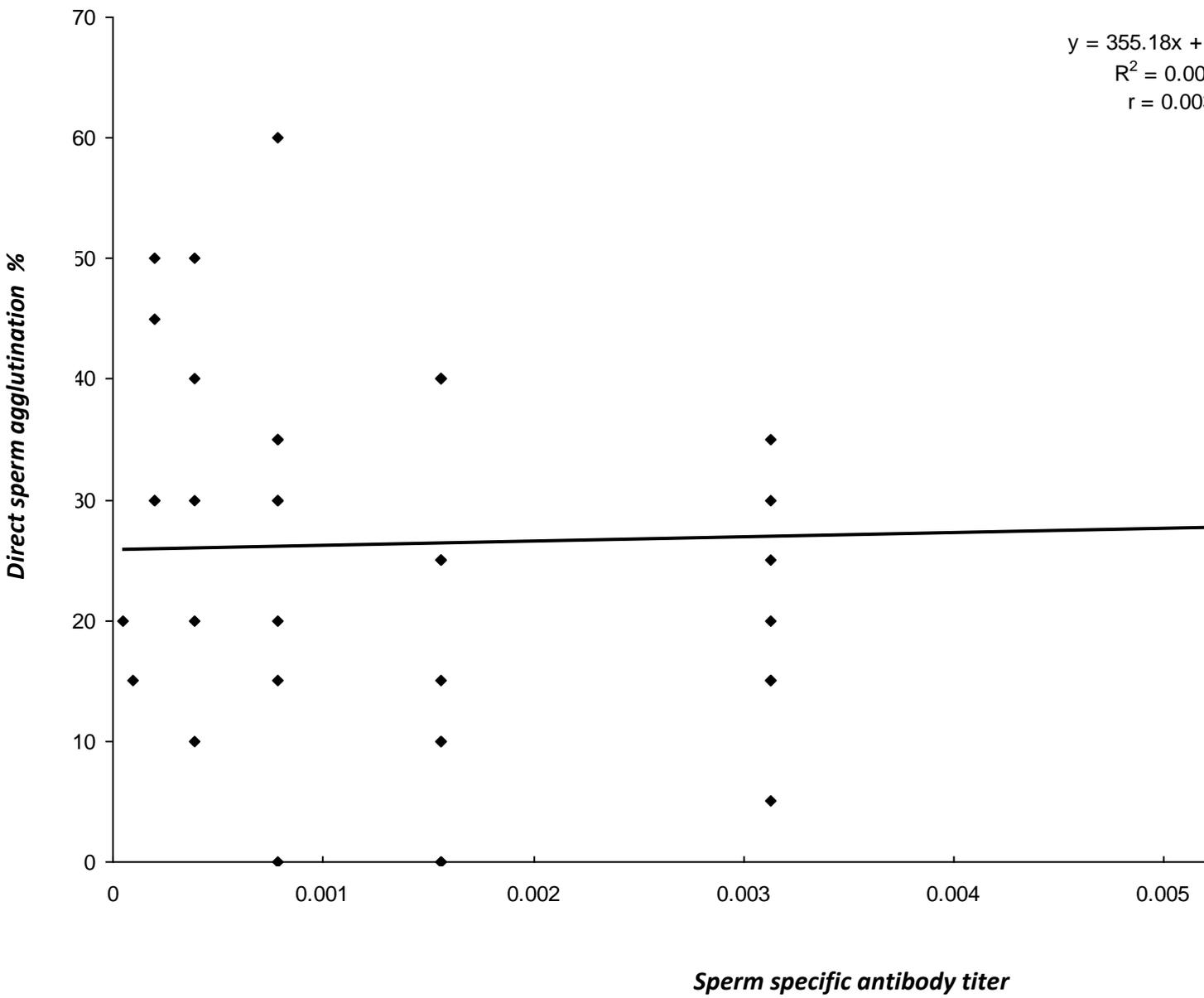


Figure: (X)

The correlation coefficient between SSA and the direct sperm agglutination of infertile subjects

Table (٤ - ١٢)

The Immune status of Athenozoospermic Infertile Couple

Leucocytospermia $\times 10^6 / ml$	Direct semen agglutination (%)	LIF		Antigenemia				Passive haemagglutination				Semiquantitative agglutination	
		Male	Female	Male		Female		Male		Female		Male	
				M	S	M	S	M	S	M	S		
٣	٤٠	١.٠	٠.٥٠	-	-	-	-	١٢٨	٦٤٠	٣٢	٣٢٠	١٦٠	١٦٠٠
٥	٣٠	٠.٥٨	١.٠	-	-	٤٠	٤٠	٥١٢	٢٥٦٠	-ve	-ve	٣٢٠	٣٢٠٠
٣	٤٠	١.٠	٠.٤٠	-	-	-	-	٢٥٦	٦٤٠	١٢٨	٦٤٠	٣٢٠	١٦٠٠
٢٠	٣٥	٠.٦٢	٠.٩٦	-	-	-	-	٣٢	٣٢٠	٢	٢٠	٤٠	٤٠٠
١	٤٠	٠.٤٠	١.٠	-	-	-	-	١٢٨	١٢٨٠	١٢٨	١٠٢٤	١٦٠	٣٢٠٠
١٤	٦٠	٠.٧٠	٠.٦٢	-	-	-	-	١٢٨	١٦٠	٣٢	١٦٠	١٦٠	٢٠٠
٤	٥٠	٠.٥٦	١.٠	-	-	-	-	٢٥٦	٢٥٦٠	١٢٨	٦٤٠	٣٢٠	٣٢٠٠

1.	30	.90	.97	—	—	ε.	γ.	128	128.	-ve	-ve	32.	32..	
γ	3.	1.	.97	—	—	λ.	ε.	207	012.	-ve	-ve	32.	32..	
6	ε0	.30	.7.	—	—	—	—	128	012.	32	32.	17.	32..	
ε	3.	.77	1.	—	—	—	—	1.2ε	2.ελ	128	012.	32.	32..	
3	10	.0.	.λ3	—	—	—	—	128	1.2ε	012	207.	32.	32..	
0	20	.λ3	.91	—	—	—	—	7ε	7ε.	32	17.	λ.	λ..	
9	20	1.	.7.	—	—	—	—	1.2ε	207.	128	7ε.	32.	32..	
0	3.	.0ε	.39	—	—	—	—	012	128.	207	128.	32.	32..	
1ε	7.	.3λ	.εγ	—	—	—	—	128	128.	128	7ε.	17.	32..	
γ	1.	1.	.33	—	—	—	—	7ε	207.	7ε	32.	17.	32..	
6	2.	.03	.7.	—	—	—	—	32	128.	128	207.	ε.	17..	
3	10	.3λ	.30	—	—	—	—	128	32.	7ε	128.	17.	ε..	
ε	7.	.72	.97	7ε	7ε.	—	—	-ve	-ve	17	32.	—	—	
3	ε.	.9.	.77	7ε	32.	—	—	-ve	-ve	128	207.	—	—	
3	ε.	.ε2	.λ7	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
λ	30	1.	1.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
ε	1.	.92	1.	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	-ve	—	—
1	1.	.77	.90	32	17.	—	—	-ve	-ve	207	207.	—	—	

M = mucosal

S = serum

LIF = leucocyte inhibition factor

Table (٤ - ١٣)

The Immune status of Oligozoospermic Infertile Couple

Sequence	Leucocytospermia × 10 <sup>6</sup> /ml	Direct semen agglutination (%)	LIF		Antigenemia				Passive haemagglutination				Semiquantitative slide agglutination			
			Male	Female	Male		Female		Male		Female		Male		Female	
					M	S	M	S	M	S	M	S	M	S	M	S
١	٦	١٥	٠.٤٠	٠.٩١	-	-	-	-	٢٥	١٢	-	-	٣٢	٣٢	-	-
٢	٣	١٥	٠.٣٣	٠.٧٦	-	-	-	-	٥١	٦٤	-	-	٣٢	١٦	-	-
٣	٦	١٠	٠.٥٠	٠.٨٣	-	-	-	-	٥١	٦٤	١٦	٣٢	٣٢	١٦	٨٠	٤٠
٤	٧	٢٠	٠.٦٦	٠.٩٧	-	-	-	-	١٢	١٢	١٢	٦٤	١٦	٣٢	١٦	١٦
٥	٥	١٥	٠.٤٤	٠.٨٤	-	-	-	-	٢٥	٣٢	١٢	٣٢	٣٢	٨٠	١٦	٤٠
٦	٦	٣٠	٠.٨٣	٠.٤٢	-	-	-	-	٦٤	٥١	٦٤	١٦	٨٠	٣٢	١٦	٢٠
٧	٢	١٥	٠.٩٢	٠.٩١	-	-	-	-	١٢	١٢	-	-	١٦	١٦	-	-
٨	٥	٢٠	٠.٥٠	٠.٥٠	-	-	-	-	٦٤	٣٢	٢٥	٣٢	٨٠	٤٠	٣٢	٨٠
٩	٥	٢٠	٠.٥٠	٠.٧١	-	-	-	-	-	-ve	-	-	-	-	-	-
١٠	٨	٢٠	٠.٧٧	٠.٩١	-	-	-	-	-	-ve	-	-	-	-	-	-
١١	٣	١٥	٠.٥٠	٠.٤٧	٣	٣٢	-	-	-	-ve	٣٢	٣٢	-	-	٤٠	٤٠
١٢	٨	٢٠	٠.٦٦	٠.٩١	-	-	-	-	-	-ve	-	-	-	-	-	-
١٣	١٦	١٥	٠.٦٢	٠.٩١	٨	١٦	-	-	-	-ve	-	-	-	-	-	-
١٤	٤	١٠	٠.٥٠	٠.٧٧	٨	٤٠	-	-	-	-ve	-	-	-	-	-	-

							e	e								
1	ε	γ <sub>0</sub>	·.ξ λ	·.77	-	-	-	-	12 λ	7ξ ·	32	λ·	16 ·	16 ..	λ·	λ· ·

Table (٤ - ١٤)

The Immune status of Azoospermic Infertile Couple

Sequence	Leucocytospermia × 10 <sup>6</sup> / ml	Direct semen agglutination (%)	LIF		Antigenemia				Passive haemagglutination				Semiquantitative slide agglutination			
			Male	Female	Male		Female		Male		Female		Male		Female	
					M	S	M	S	M	S	M	S	M	S	M	S
١.	٠	-	١.٠	١.٠	-	-	v	v	٦٤	٣٢.٠	v	-ve	٨.٠	٤٠.٠	-	-
٢.	٠	-	١.٠	٠.٩١	-	-	-	-	٢٠.٦	٢٠.٦	١.٦	١.٦	٣٢.٠	٣٢.٠	٢.٠	٢.٠
٣.	٢	-	٠.٩٦	٠.٩٦	v	v	v	v	-ve	-ve	v	-ve	-	-	-	-
٤.	٠	-	١.٠	٠.٨٧	v	v	v	v	-ve	-ve	v	-ve	-	-	-	-
٥.	١	-	١.٠	٠.٨٣	v	v	v	v	-ve	-ve	v	-ve	-	-	-	-
٦.	٢	-	٠.٧٥	٠.٨٦	v	v	v	v	-ve	-ve	v	-ve	-	-	-	-

Table (٤ - ١٥)

The Immune status of Fertile Couples (Controls)

Sequence	Leucocytospermia × 10 <sup>6</sup> / ml	Direct semen agglutination (%)	LIF		Antigenemia				Passive haemagglutination				Semiquantitative slid agglutination				
			Male	Female	Male		Female		Male		Female		Male		Female		
					M	S	M	S	M	S	M	S	M	S	M	S	
١.	٠	٠	١.٠	٠.٩١	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
٢.	٢	٠	٠.٨٣	١.٠	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
٣.	١	٠	٠.٩٦	١.٠	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
٤.	٠	٠	١.٠	٠.٩٦	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
٥.	٢	٠	١.٠	٠.٩٢	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
٦.	١	٢	١.٠	١.٠	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
٧.	٠	٢	٠.٨٨	١.٠	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
٨.	١	٠	٠.٩٢	٠.٨٦	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
٩.	١	٤	٠.٨٦	١.٠	-	-	-	-	٢	٢.٠	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
١٠.	١	٠	١.٠	١.٠	-	-	-	-	٢	٢.٠	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

					v	v	v	v			ve	ve	v	v		
					e	e	e	e					e	e		

## References

Aafjes, J.H and Vander Vijver, J.C.M. (1980). Fertility of men with and without avaricocele. *Fertil. Steril.*, 43: 901.

Acosta, A.A.; Uen, J.V.; Ackerman, S.B.; Mayer, J.F.; Stecker, J.F.; Swanson, R.J.; Pleban, P.; Yuan, J.; Chillik, C. and Brugo, S. (1986). Examination of male indfertility by examination and testing of spermatozoa. In: *In-vitro* fertilization. Jones, H.W.; Jones, G.S.; Hodgen, G.D. and Rosenwaks, Z. (eds.) Willians and Wilkins, Los Angeles.

Adeghe, A.J. (1987). Effect of wasing on sperm surface autobodies. *Br. J. Urol.*, 60: 360.

Aiman, J.; Mc-Asey, M. and Harms, L. (1988). Serum and seminal plasma prolactin concentrations in men with normospermia, oligospermia, or azoospermia. *Fertil. Steril.* 49, pp: 133-137.

Aitken R.J.; Ross, A. and Lees, M.M. (1983). Analysis of sperm function in kartagener's syndrome. *Fertil. Steril.* , 40, pp: 696-698.

Aitken, R. J.; Clarkson, J.S. Hargreave, T.B.; Irvine, D.S. and Wu, F.C.W. (1989). Analysis of the relationship between defective sperm function and the generation of reactive oxygen species in cases of oligozoosperma. *J. Anrod.*, 10: 214-220.

Aitken, R.J. and West, K.M. (1990). Analysis of the relationship between reactive oxygen species production and leucocyte infiltration in fractions of human semen separated on percoll gradients. *International Journal of Andrology*, 13: 01-433.

Aitken, R.J. and Fisher, H. (1994). Reactive oxygen species generation and human spermatozoa: the balance of benefit and risk. *Bioassays*. 16: 200-207.

Aitken, R.J. and West, K. (1994). Leucocyte infiltration in human ejaculate and its association with semen quality, Oxidative stress, and sperm function. *J. Andro.*, 0: 343-352.

Aitken, R.J.(1997).Molecular mechanisms regulating sperm function. *Mole Hum Reprod.*; 3:1 69-73

Aitken, R.J.; Buckingham, D. and Harkiss, D. (1993). Use of xamthene oxidase oxidant generation system to inverstigate the cytotoxic effects of reactive oxygen species on human spermatozoa. *J. Repord. Fertil.*; 97: 00-441.

- Alaf, F. (٢٠٠٠). "Laprosopic Treatment of polycystic ovaries with Insulated Needle Cautery: a reappraisal". *Fertility and sterility*. ٧٣(٢): ٢٦٦-٦٩.
- Alawchi, S.N. and AL-Shakarchi, T.K. (١٩٨٧). The effect of PGF $\gamma$  on the spermatogenesis of male white mice. *J. Biol. Sci. Res.*, ١٨, pp: ٥٧-٦٣
- Alawchi, S.N and Ashir, A.M. (١٩٩١). Endocrinology and reproduction, pressed in Dar- Alhekma , University of Baghdad
- Adolescent Medicine (٢٠٠٠). "Polycystic Ovary Syndrome (PCOS)". Vanderbilt Medical Center. Retrieved May ٢٠٠٠ from [www.mc.vanderbilt.edu/peds/pid/adolesc/polcysov.htm](http://www.mc.vanderbilt.edu/peds/pid/adolesc/polcysov.htm)
- Alexander, N.J.; Fulgham, D.L.; Plunkett, E.R; Witkin, S.S. (١٩٨٦). Antisperm antibodies and circulating immune complexes of vasectomized men with and without coronary events. *Am. J. Reprod-Immunol-Microbil.* ١٢(٢): ٣٨-٤٤.
- Alexander, E.; Michael, P.; Diamond, M.D.; Anthony, G.S.; and Dmitri, D.(١٩٩٩). Culture media and their components differ in their ability to scavenge reactive oxygen species in plasmid relaxation assay. *Ferit. Steril.*; ٧٢(١): ١٥٤-١٥٧.
- Al-Hady, F.N., (١٩٩٧). Use of double layer centrifugation technique for in vitro sperm activation of asthenospermic patients. Ph.D. thesis by Al-Hady, F.N. (١٩٩٧), College of Science, Baghdad University.
- Al-Janabi, F.D.S., (١٩٩٢). Male infertility factors: The effect of female serum on sperm activation *in vitro* intrauterine insemination. M.Sc. thesis, College of Science, Al-Mustansyria University.
- Alley, C.D. and Mestecky, J. (١٩٩٨). The mucosal immune system. In *Blymphocytes in Human Disease* (Bird, G. and Caulvert, J.E., Eds), pp. ٢٢٢-٢٥٤, Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Allaw, AK. (١٩٩٩). Treatment and *in vitro* sperm activation for immunology infertile patients. M.Sc. Thesis by Allaw AK. College of Medicine, Kufa University.
- Al-Sa'adi, M.A.K. (١٩٩٨). Separation of intestinal secretory immunoglobulins. M.Sc. Thesis. College of Science Babylon University.
- Al-Sa'adi, M.A.K. (٢٠٠٤). An evaluation study of cellular Immunological functions in anergic Tuberculous patients. Ph. D. Thesis, Babylon University.
- Amelar, R.D.; Dubin, L. and Schoenfeld, C.Y. (١٩٨٠). Sperm motility. *Fertil. Steril.*, ٣٤, pp: ٣٧٥-٣٩٣.
- Anderson, D.J. (١٩٩٥). Should male infertility patients be tested for leucocytospermia? *Ferti. Steril.*, ٦٣: ٢٤٦-٢٤٨.

- Anderson, D.J. and Hill; J.A. (1990). Cytokines in the reproductive that effect fertility. *Mucosal Immunology Update*. 3: 6-7.
- Anderson, D.J. and Pudney, J. (1992). Mucosal immune defense against HIV-1 in the male urogenital tract. *Vaccine Res.*, 1, 43-50.
- Anderson, K.L.; Smith, A.; Pio, F.; Torbett, B.E. and Maki, R.A. (1998). Neutrophils deficient in PU. 1 do not terminally differentiate or become functionally competent. *Blood* 92(5): 1076-1080.
- Anderson, D.J. and Pudney. (1999). Human male genital tract immunity and experimental models, p. 1411-1422. In P.L.Ogra, J. Mestecky, M.E. Lamm, W. Strober, J. Bienenstock, and J.R. McGhee (ed.), *Mucosal immunology*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Academic Press, San Diego, Calif.
- Andrada, J.A.; Von der Walder, F. and Hoschoian, J.C. (1977). Immunological studies in patients with mumps orchitis. *Andrologia*, 9: 207.
- Andreou, E.; Mahmud, A.; Vermeulen L.; Schoonjans, F. and Comhaire, F., (1990). Comparison of different methods for the investigation of antisperm antibodies on spermatozoa, in seminal plasma and in serum. *Hum. Reprod.*, 10 (1): 120 – 31.
- Anil suri. (2004). Sperm specific proteins-potential candidate molecules for fertility control. *Reproductive Biology and Endocrinology*, 2: 10.
- Bacher M.; Christine N. Meyz; Thierry Calandra; Katrin Mayer; Jason Chesney; Michael Lohoff; Diethadra Gemsa; Thomas Donnelly and Richard Bucala, (1996). An essential regulatory role for macrophage migration inhibitory factor in T – cell activation. *Immunol. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.*, 93: 3849 – 3854.
- Backman and Dudley (2001). Immunological aspects of infertility antisperm antibody in women. *Am. J. Reprod. Vol.* 24; 13, pp: 327-338.
- Baker, H.W.; Brindle, J.; Irvine Ds and Aitken J.R. (1996). Protective effect of antioxidants on the impairment of sperm motility by activated polymorphonuclear leukocytes. *Fertil. Steril.*; 60(2): 411-419.
- Bardeguet, A.D.; skurnick, J.H.; Perez, G.; Colon, J.M.; Kloser, P. and Denny, T.N. (1997). Lymphocyte shedding from genital tract of human immuno deficiency virus-infected women: immunophenotypic and clinical correlates. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*; 176: 108- 110.
- Barratt, C.L.R.; Bolton, A.E. and Cooke, I.D. (1990). Functional significance of white blood cells in the male and female reproductive tract. *Human reproduction*. 5: 639-44.

Beek, D.P.; Materon, L.A. and Afandi, F. (1993). Practical Rhizobiumlegume Technology Manual.  
International Center for Agricultural Research in Dry Areas, Syria.

Beer, A.E. and Neaves, W.B. (1978). Antigenic status of semen from the view points of the female  
and male. *Fertil. Steril*, 29: 3.

Belec, I.; Tevi – Benissan, C.; Lu, X.S.; Prazuck, T. and Pillot, J., (1990). Local synthesis of IgG  
antibodies to HIV within the female and male genital tract during asymptomatic and pre  
– AIDS stages of HIV infection. *AIDS RES. Hum. Retroviruses*, 11: 719 – 729.

Belec, L.; Dupre', T.; Prazucke, T.; Te'vi-Be'nissan, C.; Kange, J.M.; Pathey, O.; Lu, X.S. and Pillot, J. (1990). Cervicovaginal overproduction of specific IgG to human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) contrasts with normal or impaired IgA local response in HIV infection. *J. infect. Dis.* 172: 691-697.

Benigni, F.; Toshiya Atsumi; Thierry Calandra; Christine Netz; Bernd Echtenacher; Tina Peng and Richard Bucala, (2000). The proinflammatory mediator macrophage migration inhibitory factor induces glucose catabolism in muscle. *J. Clin. Invest.*, 106: 1291 – 1300.

Benoff, S.; Cooper, G.; Hurley, I.; Mandel, F. and Rosenfeld, D. (1993). Antisperm antibody to human sperm inhibits capacitation-induced changes in the level of plasma membrane sterols. *Am. J. Reprod. Immunol.*; 30: 30-33.

Berger, R.E.; Krap, L.E.; Williamson, R.A.; Koehler, J.; Moore, D.E. and Holmes, L.K. (1982). The relationship of pyospermia and seminal fluid bacteriology to sperm function as reflected in the sperm penetration assay. *Fertil. Steril.*, 37, pp: 507-514.

Bernhagen, J.; Bacher, M. Calandra, T.; Metz, C.N.; Doty, S.B.; Domelly, T. and Bucala, R. (1998). An essential role for macrophage migration inhibitory factor in the tuberculin delayed-type hypersensitivity reaction. *Journal of Experimental Medicine* 183(1): 277-282.

Bernstein, J.A.; Sugumaran, R.; Berntein, D.I. and Bernstein, I.L. (1997). Prevalence of human seminal plasma hypersensitivity among symptomatic women. *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol*; 78: 54-8.

Best, C.L.; Walters, C. and Adelman, D.C. (1988). Fixed cutaneous eruptions to seminal-plasma challenge: a case *Fertil. Steril.*, 50: 532-4.

Bielsa, M.A.; Andolz, P.; Gris, J.M.; Martinez, P. and Egpcue, J., (1994). Which semen parameter have a predictive value for pregnancy in infertile couples? *Hum. Reprod.*, 9: 1887 – 90.

Blumenfeld, Z. and Nahhas, F. (1989). Pretreatment of sperm with human follicular fluid for borderline male infertility. *Fertil. Steril.* 51: 803-8.

Bohring, C.; Kruse, E.; Haberman, B.; and Krause, W. (2001). Isolation and identification of sperm membrane antigens recognized by antisperm antibodies, and their possible role in immunological infertility diseases. *Mol. Hum. Reprod.*, 7, 113-118.

Bohring, C. and Kruse, W., (2003). Immune infertility: towards a better understanding of sperm (auto) – immunity. *Hum. Reprod.*, 18: 910 – 924.

- Boivin, J. and Scanlan, L., (1998). Why are infertile patients not using psychosocial counseling? *Hum. Reprod.*, 13th Annual Meeting of ESHRE. Goteborg, Sweden, 13: 71 (abstract).
- Brandtzaeg, P. (1980). The role of J chain and secretory component in receptor mediated glandular and hepatic transport of immunoglobulins in man. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 22, 11-146.
- Brandtzaeg, P.; Christiansen, E.; Muller, F. and Purvis, K. (1993). Humoral immune response patterns of human mucosa, including the reproductive tracts. In: Griffin PD, Johnson PM. Eds. *Local Immunity in Reproductive Tract Tissues* Delhi: oxford University Press, 97-130.
- Brandtzaeg, P. (1997). Mucosal immunity in the female genital tract. *J. Reprod. Immunol.* 36: 23-50.
- Bread, C.M.; Benson, R.C.; Kelalis, P.P.; Elveback, L.R.; and Kurland, L.T. (1977). The incidence of mumps orchitis in Rochester, Minnesota. 1930-1974. *Mayo clinic Proc.*; 52:3.
- Brodsky, F.M. (1971). Antigen presentation and the major histocompatibility complex. In parslow, T.G.; Stites, D.P.; Terr, A.J. and Imboden, J.B. *Medical Immunology* 10th ed., pp: 82-84. Lange Medical Books, McGraw-Hill/Medical Publishing Division, New York.
- Brody, I.; Ronquist, G.; Gottfries, A. and Stegmayr, B. (1981). Abnormal deficiency of both Mg<sup>+</sup> and Ca<sup>+2</sup> dependent adenosine triphosphatase and secretory granules and vesicles in human seminal plasma. *Scand J. Urol. Nephrol.*; 15: 80-90.
- Bronson, R.A.; Cooper, G.M. and Rosenfeld, D.L., (1981). Ability of antibody – bound human sperm to penetrate zona – free hamster ova *in vitro*. *Fertile. Steril.*, 36: 778 – 783.
- Bronson R.; Cooper, G. and Rosenfeld, D. (1983). Lack of correlation between seminal fluid ureaplasma status, leukospermia and auto-immunity to spermatozoa. Presented at the 30th Annual Meeting of the Society for Gynecologic Investigation, March. 17-20, Washington, DC.
- Bronson R.; Cooper, G. and Rosenfeld, D. (1984). Auto-immunity to spermatozoa: Effects on sperm penetration of cervical mucus as reflected by post coital testing. *Fertil. Steril.* 41: 9.

Bronson, R.A.; Cooper, G.W. and Rosenfeld, D.L. (1986). Factors affecting the population of the female reproductive tract by spermatozoa: Their diagnosis and treatment. *Semin Reprod*

*Endocrinol* 1: 387.

Bronson, R.A. and Cooper, G.W. (1987). Seminal fluid antisperm antibodies do not reflect those present on the sperm surface. *Fertil. Steril.*, 48(4): 48(4): 6-0-0.

Bronson, R. (1999). Detection of antisperm antibodies: an argument against therapeutic nihilism.

*Hum. Reprod.*, 14: 1671 – 1673.

Brooks / Cole - Thomson Learning online. (2001). Reproductive systems.

Burrell, R. (1979). Experimental immunology. 6<sup>th</sup> ed. pp: 12-80. Burgess publishing Company. USA.

Campbelle, M.E., (1992). Campbelle urology, sixth edition, W.B. Saunders Company, PP: 672 – 673.

Carlsson, L. (2001). Perspective on the Biological Role of Human prostasomes. Ph.D. Thesis, Sweden-

Uppsala University.

Cebra, J.; Schrader, C.; Shoroff, K. and Weinstein, P. (1991). Are peyers' patch germinal centre reactions different from those occurring in other lymphoid tissues? *Res. Immunol.* 142:

222-226.

Centola, G.M. and Eberly, S. (1999). Seasonal variations and age related changes in human sperm count, motility, motion parameters, morphology, and white blood cells concentration.

*Fertil. Steril.*, 72, pp: 803-808.

Chacho, K.J.; Andersen, P.J. and Scommegna, A. (1987). The effect of peritoneal macrophage incubates on the spermatozoa assay. *Fertil. Steril.* 72: 803-8.

Chan, P.J.; Se B.C.; Tredway, D.R.; Whitneg, E.A.; Pang, S.C.; Corsell, J. and Jacobson, J.D. (1994). White blood cells in semen affect hyperactivation but not sperm membrane integrity in

the head and tail regions. *Fertil. Steril.*; 61: 988-9.

Chang, T.W. (1967). Familial allergic seminal vulvovaginitis. *Am J. obstet. Gynecol.*, 126: 442-4.

Chegini, N.; Zhao, Y.; Williams, R.S. and Flanders, K.C. (1994). Human uterine tissue throughout the menstrual cycle expresses transforming growth factor- $\beta$  1 (TGF $\beta$  1), TGF $\beta$  2, TGF $\beta$  3

and TGF $\beta$  type II receptor messenger ribonucleic acid and protein contains [<sup>125</sup>I] TGF $\beta$

1-binding sites. *Endocrinology*, 130: 439-449.

Choudhury, S.R. and Knapp, L.A., (2000). Human reproductive failure I: Immunological factors.

*Hum.Reprod.*, 7: 113 – 134.

Cimino, C.; Barba, G.; Guastella, G.; Gullo, D.; Perino, A. and Cittadini, E.; (1987). An ELISA for Antisperm antibody detection in serum: Comparison with TAT and SIT in serum, with MAR- test, immunobead- test and TAT in serum and with Micro- SIT in cervical mucus.

*Acta-Eur-Fertil.*; 18(1): 11-9.

Cimino, C.; Barba, G.; Gull, D.; Perino, A. and Cittadini, E. (1987). Indirect immuno-bead test in the Seminal plasma and the serum for the diagnosis of antisperm autoimmunization in

male infertile patients. *Acta-Eur-Fertil.*; 18(3): 221-9.

Clarke, G.N.; Lopata, A. and McBain, J.C. (1980). Effect of sperm antibodies in males on human *in*

*vitro* fertilization (IVF). *Am. Reprod. Immunol.*; 1: 62-66.

Cockett, A.T.K.; Urry, R.L. and Dougherty, K.A. (1979). The varicocele and semen characteristic. *J.*

*Urol.*, 121: 430.

Clarke, G.N.; Lopata, A. and Johnson, W.I. (1986). Effect of sperm antibodies in females on human *in*

*vitro* fertilization. *Fertile. Steril.*; 46: 430-441.

Clarke, G.N. and Baker, H.W.G., (1993). Lack of association between sperm antibodies and recurrent

spontaneous abortion. *Fertile. Steril.*, 59: 463 – 464.

Collins, J.A.; Burrows, E.A.; Yeo, J. and Younglai, E.V. (1993). Frequency and predictive value of

antisperm antibodies among infertile couples. *Hum. Reprod.*; 8(4): 692-8.

Comhaire, F.H. (1991). The pathogenesis and epididymo-testicular dys function in varicocele: factors other than temperature. In Zornigetti A.W. ed. Advances in experimental Medicine and

biology. Vol. 286. temperature and environmental effects on testis. New York: Plenum

press.; 281-88.

Comhaire, F.H.; Verschraegen, C. and Vermeulen, L. (1980). Diagnosis of accessory gland infection

and its possible role in male infertility. *Int. J. Androl.*; 3: 32-40.

Comhaire, F.H. (1999). Clinical investigation, causes, evaluation and treatment. Male infertility.

Chapman hall medical international edition.

Conley, M.E. and Delacroix, D.L. (1987). Intravascular and mucosal immunoglobulin A: Two separate

but related systems of immune defense? *Ann. Inter. Immunol.* 7, 260-276.

Coodington, C.C.; Franken, D.R.; Burkman, L.J.; Oosthuizen, W.T.; Krugen, T. and Hodgen, G.D. (1991). Functional aspects of human sperm binding to the zona pellucide using the hemizona Assay. *J. Androl.*; 12: 1-8.

Coonrod, S.A.I Westhusin, M. and Naz, R.K. (1994). Monoclonal antibody to human fertilization antigen -1 (FA-1) inhibits bovine fertilization *in vitro*: Application in immuno-contraception. *Biol. Reprod.* 51, 14-23.

Courtade, M.; Lagorce, C.; Bujan, L.; Caratero, C. and Mieusset, R., (1998). Clinical characteristics and light transmission electron microscopic sperm defects of infertile men with persistent unexplained asthenozoospermia. *Fertile. Steril.*, 70: 297 – 304.

Crowely – Nowick, P.A.; Bell, M.; Edwards, R.P.; McCallister, D.; Gore, H.; Knabour – Shakir, A.; Mstecky, J. and Patridge, E.E., (1990). Normal uterine cervix. Characterization of isolated lymphocyte phenotypes and immunoglobulin secretion. *Am. J. Reprod. Immunol.*, 34: 241 – 247.

Cruikshank, R.; duguid, J.P.; Marmion, B.P. and Swain, R.H. (1970). Centifuge, Clorometry and bacterial Count. In: *the practice of Medical microbiology* 11ed, Vol. 2, pp: 301-311  
Churchill Ievingston.

Cumming, J.A.; Dawes, J. and Hargereave, T.B. (1990). Granulocyte elastase levels do not correlate with anaerobic and aerobic bacterial growth in seminal plasma from infertile men. *Int. J. Androl.*, 13(4): 273-7.

D’Hooghe, T.M.; Bambra, C.S.; Raeymaekers, B.M. and Hill, J.A. (1999). Pelvic Inflammation Induced by Diagnostic Laproscopy in Baboons. *Fertility and sterility.* 72 (7): 1134-1140.

Dai, G.; Phalen, S. and McMurray, D. (1998). Nutritional modulation of host responses to mycobacteria. *Frontiers in Bioscience.* 110-122.

Daniel, W.W. (1999). Multiple regression and correlation In: *Biostatistics: A foundation for Analysis in the heath Sciences.* Wiley and Sons, Inc. USA. 7 edition.

Das, U.N. (2000). Critical advances in septicemia and septic shock. *Journal of Clinical Cars* 4: 290-296.

De Al-meida, M.; Soumah, A. and Jouannet, P., (1986). Incidence of sperm – associated immunoglobulins in infertile men with suspected autoimmunity to sperm. *Int. J. Androl.*, 9 (0): 321 – 30.

De Al-meida, M. (1993). Male infertility of immunologic origin and its treatment. *rev. Part.* 42(8):  
906-9.

De Lamirande, E.; Eiley, D. and Gangnon, C. (1993). Inverse relationship between the induction of human sperm capacitation and spontaneous acrosome reaction by various biological fluid and the superoxide scavenging capacity of these fluids. *Inter. J. Androl.*; 16: 208-26.

De Lamirande, E.; Leduc, E.; Iwaski, V.; Hassouna, M. and Gagnon, C. (1990). Increased reactive oxygen species formation in semen of patients with spinal cord injury. *Fertil. Steril.*; 63:  
637-42.

Dekaris, D.; Veselic', B. and Tomazic, V. (1971). *In vitro* studies of delayed hypersensitivity: Inhibition of macrophage spreading in rats sensitive to tuberculin and diphtheria toxoid. *Journal of Immunology* 10: 363-372.

Dubin, L. and Amelar, R.D. (1971). Etiologic factors in 129 consecutive cases of male infertility. *Fertil. Steril.*, 22, pp: 469-474.

Duncan, R.C.; Knapp, R.G. and Miller, M.C. (1983). Tests of hypotheses on population means. In: *Introductory Biostatistics for the Health Sciences*. Duncan, R.C.; Knapp, R.G.; and Miller, M.C. (eds). John Wiley and Sons, Inc. USA. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. pp: 79-114.

Dutch, S.J.L. (1908). Een merkwaardig geval van allergie in de gynaecologie. *Ned Tijdschr Verloskd Gynaecol.*, 08: 314-8.

Eggert – Kruse; Christman M.; Gerhard I.; Pohl S.; Klenga K. and Runnebaum B., (1989). Circulating antisperm antibodies and fertility prognosis: a prospective study. *Hum. Reprod.*, 4 (5): 513 – 520.

Eggert-Kruse, W.; Bellmann, A. and Rohr, G. (1992). Differentiation of round cells in semen by means of monoclonal antibodies and relationship with male infertility. *Fertil. Steril.*, 08: 1046-1050.

Eggert-Kruse, W.; Bockem-Hellwing, S.; Doll, A.; Rohr, G.; Tilgen, W. and Runnebaum, B. (1993). Antisperm antibodies in cervical mucus in an unselected subfertile population. *Hum. Reprod.*; 8(7): 1020-31.

Eggert-Kruse, W.; Boit, R.; Rohr, G.; Aufenanger, J.; Hund, M. and Strowitzki, T. (2001). Relationship of seminal plasma interleukin (IL)-1 and TL-1 with semen quality. *Hum Reprod.*, 16(3): 217-228.

Fabiani, R.; Johansson, L.; L. Lundkvist, Ö.; Ulmsten, U. and Ronquist, G. (1994). Promotive effect by prostasomes on normal human spermatozoa exhibiting no forward motility due to buffer washings, *Eur. J. Obstet Gynecol. Reprod. Biol.*; 57: 181-188.

Fabiani, R.; Johansson, L.; Lundkvist, Ö. and Ronquist, G. (1990). Prolongation and improvement of prostatic promotive effect on sperm forward motility. *Eur. J. Obstet. Gynecol. Rep. Biol.*; 58: 191-198.

Fakih, H.; Maclusky, N.; Decherney, A.; Wallimann, T. and Huzar, G. (1986). Enhancement of human sperm motility and velocity *in vitro* effects of calcium and creatine phosphate. *Fertil. Steril.*, 46, pp: 938-944.

Fargerli, J.; Schneck, F.X.; Lee, P.A.; Bellinger, M.F. and Witched, S.F., (1999). Absence of microdeletions in the Y chromosome in patients with history of cryptorchidism and azoospermia or oligospermia, *Fertil. Steril.*, 71: 797-800.

Fauci, Anthony S.M.D. (1998). *Harrisons Principles of Internal Medicine*. 14<sup>th</sup> ed. Mc Graw – Hill, p 812-816.

Faulk, W.G. and Fox, H. (1982). *Reproduction immunology; clinical aspects of immunology*. 4<sup>th</sup> (ed.). Vol. 2; 86; pp: 110-119.

Fenton, M.J. and Vermeulen, M.W. (1996). Immuno-Pathology of tuberculosis: Roles of macrophages and monocytes. *Infection and Immunity* 64; 2: 683-690.

Flickinger, C.J.; Howards, S.S.; Herr, J.C.; Carey, P.; Scott, Y.E. and Sisak, J.R. (1991). Factors that influence fertility after vasovasostomy in rats. *Fertile. Steril.*, 56; 3: 500-502.

Flickinger, C.J.; Herr, J.C.; Baran, M.L. and Howards, S.S. (1990). Testicular development and the formation of spermatic Granulomas immature Rats. *Journal of Urology*. 104; 1039-1044.

Flickinger, C.J.; Herr, J.C.; Baran, M.L. and Howards, S.S. (1990). Temporal appearance of antisperm antibodies during sexual maturation of rats after obstruction of the Vas Deferens. *Journal of Andrology*. 11(1); 70-79.

Flickinger, C.J.; Howards, S.S.; Leigh Ann, B.; Linda, A.; Baker and Herr J.C. (1990). Antisperm autoantibody responses to vasectomy and vasovostomy in fisher and Lewis Rats. *J.*

*Reprod. Immunol.* 28; 137-107.

Flickinger, C.J.; Baran, M.L.; Howards, S. and Herr, J.C. (1996). Sperm autoantigens in developing rats following prepubertal obstruction of the Vas Deferens. *Journal of Andrology.* 17(4):

433-442.

Flickinger, C.J.; Howards, S.S.; Baran, M.L.; Pessoa, N. and Herr, J.C. (1997). Appearance of 'natural' antisperm autoantibodies after sexual maturation of normal Lewis Rats. *J. Reprod.*

*Immunol.*, 33; 127-140.

Flickinger, C.J.; Baron, M.L.; Howards, S. and Herr, J.C. (1998). Epididymal obstruction During Development Results in Antisperm Autoantibodies at puberty in Rats. *Journal of*

*Andrology.* 19(2): 136-144.

Flickinger, C.J.; Markvagnetti, B.A.; Howards, S.S. and Herr, J.C. (2000). Antisperm autoantibody response is reduce by early repair of a severed vas deferens in the juvenile rat. *Fertil.*

*Steril.*, 73(2): 229-237.

Flower, J.E. and Mariano, M. (1983). Immunoglobulin in seminal fluid of fertile, infertile, vasectomy and vasectomy reversal patints. *J. Urol.*, 129: 829-872.

Foresta, C.; Bettella, A.; Ferlin, A.; Grarolla, A. and Rossato, M. (1998). Evidence for a stimulatory role of follicle-stimulating hormone on spermatonial population in adult males. *Fertil.*

*Steril.*, 69, pp: 636-642.

Frachimont, P.; Hazee-Higelstein, M.T.; Hazant, A.; Fryd man, R.; Schatz, P. and Dermerli, F. (1989). Correlation between follicular content and the result of *in vitro* fertilization and embryo

transfer -1- sex steroid, *Fertil. Steril.*; 53: 1006-1011.

Franks, S.(1990). Medical progress: polycystic ovary syndrome. *NEJM*; 323(13): 803-861..

Frei, J.; Heuck, C.; Riesen, W.; Lang, I.T.; Hill, P.G.; El-Nagteh and Poller, L. (1990). Production of basic diagnostic labrotary reagents, WHO, Regional publications. Eastern Mediterranean

Series.

Gabirela, P.; Roy, F. and Rau'l, R. (2001). Lactic acid bacteria and rheir effect on the immune system.

*Current Issues in Intestinal Microbiology.* 2(1): 27-42.

- Gallucci, S. and Matzinger, P., (2001). Danger signals: SOS to the immune system. *Curr.immunol.*, 13: 114 – 119.
- Garcia-Diez, L.C.; Buitrago, J.M.G.; Corrales, J.J.; Battan, E. and Miralles, J.M. (1983). Hormone levels in serum and seminal plasma of men with different types of azoospermia. *Reprod. Fertil.* 67, pp: 209-214.
- Garvella, M. and Lipovac, V. (1993). Effect of leucocytes on the hypo-osmotic swelling test of human sperm. *Arch. Androl.*; 30: 50-61.
- Garvey, J.S.; Cremer, N.E. and Sussdorf, D.H., (1977). Immunology. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., PP. 53 – 267. Addison – Wesley publishing Company Inc., Reading.
- Gazvani, M.R.; Wilson, E.D.A.; Richmond, D.H.; Howard, P.J.; Kingsland, C.R. and Jones, D.I.L., (2000). evaluation of the role mitotic instability in karyotypically normal men with oligospermia. *Fertile. Steril.*, 73: 51 – 55.
- Giblin, T.; Poland, M.L.; Moghissi, K.S., Ager, J.W. and Olsen, J.M. (1988). Effect of stress and characteristic adaptability on semenquality in healthy men. *Fertil. Steril.*; 49: 127-31.
- Gilbert, B.R.; Witkin, S.S. and Goldstein M., (1988). Correlation of sperm – bound antibodies with impaired semen analysis in infertile men with varicoceles (submitted). *Fertile. Steril.*
- Givan, A.L.; White, H.D.; Stern, J.E.; Colby, E.; Gosselin, E.J. and Guyre, P.M. (1997). Flow cytometric analysis of leucocytes in the human female reproductive tract: comparison of fallopian tube, uterus, cervix, and vagina. *Am. J. Reprod. Immunol.*, 38: 300-309.
- Glover, L.; Hunter, M.; Richards, J-M.; Katz, M. and Able, P.D., (1999). Development of the fertility adjustment scale. *Fertil. Steril.*, 72: 623 – 8.
- Goldberg, E. (1986). Sperm specific lactate dehydrogenase and development of contraceptive vaccine. In: Reproductive Immunology, Eds Clark, D.A. Cory, B.A., Elsevier press, New York, pp: 137-142.
- Golomb, J.; Vardinon, N.; Homonna, Z.T.; Brof, Z. and Rust, I. (1986). Demonstration of antispermatozoal antibodies in varicocele related infertility with an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). *Fertil. Steril.*, 45, pp: 397-402.
- Gonzales, G.F.; Kortebani, G. and Mazzolli, A.B. (1992). Leucocyto spermia and function of the seminal vesicles on seminal on seminal quality. *Fertil. Steril.*, 57, pp: 1058-1060.

Gottlieb, C.; Svanborg, K.; Eneroth, P.; and Bygdeman, M. (1988). Effect of prostaglandin on human sperm function *in vitro* and seminal adenosine triphosphate content. *Fertil. Steril.* 49: 322-327.

Gross, K.M.; Matsumoto, A.M.; Berger, R.E. and Bremner, W.J., (1986). Increased frequency of pulsatile luteinizing hormone – releasing hormone administration selectively decrease follicle – stimulating hormone levels in men with idiopathic azospermia. *Fertile. Steril.*, 45: 392 – 396.

Guyton, A.C. (1997). Reproductive and hormonal functions of male (and the pineal gland). In: Textbook of medical physiology. Guyton, A.C. (ed). W.B. Saunders Company. Philadelphia, USA. 1997.

Haas, C.G. Jr. (1987). Antibody-mediated causes of male infertility. *Urol. Clin. North. Am.* 14: 539-50.

Haas. G.G.J., (1996). Antisperm antibodies in infertile men. *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, 270: 880 – 886.

Haefliger, D.N.; Wirthner, D.; John, T.; Schiller, D.; Lowy, R.; Hildesheim, A.; Ponci, F. and DeGrandi, P., (2003). Specific antibody levels at cervix during the menstrual cycle of women vaccinated with human papillomavirus 16 – virus – like particles. J. National Center Institute, 90 (10): 1128 – 1137.

Halpern, B.N.; Ky, T. and Robert, B. (1967). Clinical and immunological study of an exceptional case of reaginic type sensitization to human seminal fluid. *Immunology*, 12: 247-58.

Haneberg, B.; Kendall, D.; Amerongen, H.M.; Apter, F.M.; Kraehenbuhl, J.P. and Neutra, M.R. (1994). Induction of specific immunoglobulin A in the small intestine. Colon-rectum, and ranging measured by a new method for collection of secretions from local mucosal surface. *Infect immune.*; 62: 10-23.

Hardman, Joel G. (1996). Goodman and Gilman's The pharmacological Basics of Therapeutics. 9<sup>th</sup> ed. Mc Graw –Hill, p-1128.

Haregewoin, A.B.; Singh, B.; Gupta, R.S. and Finberg, R.W. (1991). A mycobacterium heat-shock protein-responsive gamma delta T-cell clone also responds to the homologous human heat-shock protein: a possible link between infection and autoimmunity. *Infections Diseases*; 163: 106-160.

Harper, M.J.K. (1989). Platelet-activating factor: a paracrine factor in preimplantation stages of development? *Bio. Reprod.*, 40: 907-1.

- Hedges, S.R.; Mayo, M.S.; Mestecky, J.; Hook, E.W. and Russell, M.W. (1999). Limited local and systemic antibody responses to *Nisseria gonorrhoeae* during uncomplicated genital infections. *Infect. Immunol.* 67: 3937-3946.
- Hendry, W.F.; Sommerville, I.F.; Hall, R.R. and Pugh, R.C. (1970). The investigation and treatment of the subfertile male. *Br. J. Urol.*, 40: 684.
- Herr, J.C., Thomas, D.; Bush, L.A.; Coonrod, S.; Shole, V.; Howards, S.S. and Flickinger, C.J. (1999). Sperm mitochondria associated cysteine-rich protein (SMCP) is an autoantigen in Lewis Rats. *Biol. Reprod.*, 61: 428-430.
- Herr, J.C.; Flower, J.E.; Howards, S.S. Sigman, M.; Sutherland, M.M. and Knoons, D. (1980). Human antisperm monoclonal antibodies constructed postvasectomy. *Biol. Reprod.* 22, 690-702.
- Hill, J.A.; Hamovici, F.; Ploitch, J.A. and Anderson, D.J. (1987). Effects of soluble products of activated lymphocytes and macrophages (lymphokines and monokines) on human sperm motion parameters. *Fertil. Steril.*, 47: 460-460.
- Hime, J.M. and Donoghue, P.N. (1979). Hand book of Diseases of Laboratory animals. Eilliam Hernemann Medical Books, Ltd. London.
- Hinting, A.; Vermeulen, L. and Comhair, F. (1988). Evaluation of a simplified adenosine triphosphate release: cytotoxicity test for the detection of sperm antibodies in semen. *J. Reprod. Immunol.* 13. 123-31.
- Hinting, A. (1989) Method of semen analysis. In: Assessment of human sperm fertilizing ability. Ph. D. Thesis, Michigan University.
- Hjort, T. and Meinertz, H. (1986). Antisperm, antibodies and immune subfertility. *Hum. Reprod.*, 1, 09-12.
- Holmgren, J.; Czerkinsky, C.; Lycke, N. and Svennerholm, A-M., (1992). Mucosal immunity: implication for vaccine development. *Immunology*, 74: 107-119.
- Hong-Yin Wu; Samira Adbu; Dana Stinson and Michael W. Russell. (2000). Generation of Female Genital Tract Antibody responses by local or central (common) Mucosal Immunization. *Infection and Immunology. Vol. 28(10)*, p. 0039-0040.
- Hunnicut, G.P.; Primakoff, P. and Myles, D.G. (1996). Sperm surface protein pH-20 is bifunctional: One activity is a hyaluronidase and a second, distinct activity is required in sperm-zona binding. *Biol. Reprod.* 55, 80-6.

- Hunt, I.S.; Chen, H.L. and Hu, X-L. (1993). Normal distribution of tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  messenger ribonucleic acid and protein in Uteri, placentas and embryo of osteoperotic (op/op) mice lacking colony stimulating factor- $\gamma$ . *Biol. Reprod.*, 49: 441-452.
- Illions, H.; Valley, M.T. and Kamnitz, A.M. (1998). Infertility a clinical guide for the internist. *Med. Clinic. North Am.*; 83: 271-90..
- Jalanti, R. and Isliker, H. (1997). Immunoglobulin in human cervicovaginal secretions. *Int. Arch. Allergy. Appl. Immunol.* 53, 402-408.
- Javed, A.A. and Naz, R.K. (1992). Human cleavage signal- $\gamma$  protein: Molecular cloning, transcription and immunological analysis of *in vitro* translated protein. *Gene* 112, 200-11.
- Jequier, A.M.; Crich, J.C. and Absell, I.D. (1979). Clinical findings and testicular history in three hyperprolactinemic infertility men. *Fertil. Steril.*, 31, pp: 520-530.
- John, C.H.; David, T.; Leigh, A.B.; Scott, C.; Vrinda, K.; Sturat, S.H. and Charles, J.F. (1999). Sperm mitochondria-Associated cysteine-Rich protein (SMCP) is an autoantigen in Lewis Rats. *Biol. of Reprod.*, 61; 428-430.
- Johnstone, A. and Thrope, R. (1982). *Immunochemistry in practice*, pp: 1-70. Black-well scientific publication, London.
- Jones, R.; Mann, T. and Scherins, R. (1979). Peroxidative breakdown of phospholipids by human spermatozoa. Spermicidal properties of fatty acid perodixes and protective action of seminal plasma. *Fertility & Sterility* 31: 534-7.
- Jones, W.R. (1988). *Immunology of Infertility* in Behrman, S.J.; Kistner, R.W. and Patton, G.W. (Eds). Progress in Infertility. Little, Brown and Company, Boston, Toronto.
- Jones, W. (1994). Gamete Immunology. *Hum Reprod.* 9(5): 821-41. (Abstract).
- Juttner, S. and Bernhagen, J. (1998). Migration inhibitory factor induces killing of leishmania major by macrophages: Dependence on reactive nitrogen intermediates and endogenous. *Journal of Immunology* 161(5): 2383-2390.
- Kardan, W. and Strzozek, J., (2002). Effect of platelet activity dactor on motility parameter and plasmalemma integrity of boar spermatozoa. *Amel. Sci. Papares and Report*, 20: 37 – 40.

- Kelly, R.W.; Holland, P.; Skibinski, G.; Harrison, C.; McMillan, L.; Hargreave, T. and Jams, K. (1991). Extracellular organelles (prostasomes) are immunosuppressive components of human semen. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 86: 550-556.
- Kidd, S.A.; Eskenazi, B. and Wyrobeko, A.J., (2001). Effect of male age on semen quality and fertility: A review of the literature. *Fertil. Steril.*, 76: 237 – 248.
- Klaiber, E.L.; and Broverman, D.M.(1988). Dynamics of estradiol and testosterone and seminal fluid indexes in smokers and nonsmokers. *Fertil. Steril.*; 50 (4): 630-634.
- Kozlowski, P.A.; Cu-Uvin, S.; Neutra, M.R. and Flanigan, T.P. (1997). Comparison of the oral, rectal, and vaginal immunization routes for induction of antibodies in rectal and genital tract secretions. *Infect Immun.*; 65: 1387-1394.
- Krester, D.M.; Huidobro, C.; Southwick, G.J. and Smith, T.P.D. (1998). The role of the epididymis in human infertility. *J. Reprod. Fertil. Suppl.*, 53, pp: 271-275.
- Kruger, T.F.; Menkveld, R.; Stander, F.S.H.; Lombard, C.J.; Vander-Merwe, J.P.; Van-Zyl, J.A. and Smith, K. (1986). Sperm morphologic features as a prognostic factor in *In-vitro* Fertilization. *Fertil. Steril.*, 46, pp: 1118-1123.
- Kruger, T.F.; Acosta, A.A.; Simmons, K.F.; Swanson, R.J.; Matta, J.F., and Oehninger, S. (1988). Predictive value of abnormal sperm morphology in in-vitro fertilization. *Fertil. Steril.*, 49, pp: 112-117.
- Kubota, K. (1987). Heterogeneity of sperm immobilizing antibodies in sera of sterile women. *Nippon-sanka- Fujinka- Gakkai- zasshi*; 39 (7): 1121-8.
- Kun, M.; Inglis, I.D. and Sharkey, A. (1993). A Y chromosome gene family with RNA-binding protein homology: Candidates for the azoospermia factor AZF controlling human spermatogenesis. *Cell*, 76: 1287-95.
- Kurpisz, M. and Domagala, A. (2004). Identification of sperm immunoreactive antigens for immunopreventive purposes: a review. *Reproductive Biology and Endocrinology*, 2: 11.
- Kutteh, W.H.; Hatch, K.D.; Blacwell, R.E. and Mestecky, J., (1988). Secretory immune system of the female reproductive tract, I. Immunoglobulin and secretory component – containing cells. *Obstet. Gynecol.*, 71: 56 – 6.
- Kutteh, W.H. and Mestecky, J. (1994). Secretory immunity in the female reproductive tract. *Am. J. Reprod. Immunol.* 31: 40-46.

Kutteh, W.H.; Kilian, M.; Ermel, L.D. and Mestecky, J. (1990). Antisperm antibodies in infertile women: subclass distribution of immunoglobulin (Ig)A antibodies and removal of Ig A sperm-bound antibodies with aspecific IgA, protease *Fertil. Steril.*, 63(1): 63-70.

Kutteh, W.H.; and Mestecky, J. (1996). Concept of mucosal immunology, In: *Reproductive immunology* (Bronson, R.A., Alexander, N.J., Anderson, D.J., Branch, D.W., and Kutteh, W.H., Eds.) pp: 28-51, Blackwell science, Cambridge, MA.

- Kutteh W.H.; Prince, S.J.; Hammond, K.R.; Kutteh, C.C. and Mestecky, J. (1996). Variations in immunoglobulins and IgA subclasses of human uterine cervical secretions around the time of avulation. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 104: 538-542.
- Kutteh, W.H. (1999). Mucosal immunity in the human female reproductive tract, p. 1423-1434. In Orga, P.L.; Mestecky, M.E.; Lamm, Strober, W.; Bienenstock, J. and McGhee, J.R. (ed.), *Mucosal immunology*, 2<sup>nd</sup> e. Academic press, San Diego, Calif.
- Kwak-kim, J.Y.H.; Chung-Bang, H.S.; Ng, S.C.; Ntrivalas, E.I.; Mangubat, C.P.; Beaman, K.D.; Beer, A.E. and Gilman-Sachs, A. (2003). Increased T helper 1 cytokine responses by circulating YT cells are present in women with recurrent pregnancy losses and in infertile women with multiple implantation failures after IVF. *Hum. Reprod.*, 18; 4: 767-773.
- Kwapinski, T.B.G. (1972). *Methodology of Immunochemical and Immunological Research*. Wiley-Interscience, New York.
- Lanenfeld, E.; Shapiro, B.S.; Sarvo, B.; Sarvo, I.; Insler, V. and Dechernay, A.H. (1989). The association between chlamydia-specific IgG and IgA antibodies and pregnancy outcome in *in vitro* fertilization program. *J. Vitro Fertil. Embryo Transfer*, 7, pp: 222-227.
- Lathrop, W.E.; Carmichael, E.P.; Myles, D.G. and Primakoff, P. (1990). DNA Cloning reveals the molecular structure of a sperm surface protein pH-20 involved in sperm-egg adhesion and the wide distribution of its gene in mammals. *J. Cell. Biol.* 42, 693-701.
- Lehner, T.; Panagiotidi, C.; Bergmeier, L.A.; Ping, T.; Brooks, R. and Adams, S.E. (1992). A comparison of the immune response following oral, vaginal, or rectal route of immunization with SIV antigens in nonhuman primates. *Vaccine Res.*; 1: 319-30.
- Lena Carlsson. (2001). *Prospectives on the Biological Role of Human prostasomes*. Ph. D. Thesis, Uppsala, University.
- Lewis, S.M.; Bain, B.J. and Bates, I. (2001). *Dacie and Lewis, practical Haematology*. 9<sup>th</sup> ed. Churchill Livingstone, London.
- Leyton, L. and Saling, P. (1989). 94 KD sperm proteins bind zp<sup>γ</sup> and serve as tyrosine substrates in response to zona binding. *Cell*, 57, 1123-30.
- Lin, Y.; Kimmel, L.H.; Myles, D.G. and Primakoff, P. (1993). Molecular cloning of the human and Monkey sperm surface protein pH-20. *Proe Naltl Acad Sci.*, 90: 10071-10075.
- Linnet, L., (1983). Clinical immunology of vasectomy and vasovasostomy. *Urology*, 22: 101.

- Liu, J.S.; Yang, Y.; Pan, H.W.; Liu, A.; Menge, C. and Lee, C.Y.G. (1989). Purification of an acrosomal antigen recognized by a monoclonal antibody and antifertility effects of isoimmune serum. *Int. J. Androl.*, 12, 401-04.
- Liu, M.S.; Abersold, C.H.; Fann and lee, C.Y.G. (1992). Molecular and development studies of a sperm acrosome antigen recognized by HS-63 monoclonal antibody. *Boil. Reprod.* 46, 93.
- Livi, C.; Barciulli, F. and Scarselli, G., (1993). Immunologic infertility: a basic review. *Allerg. Immunol.*, (Paris). 20 (2): 67 - 9.
- Lohman, B.L.; Miller, C.J and McChesney, M.B. (1996). Antiviral cytotoxic T lymphocytes in vaginal mucosa of simian Immunodeficiency virus-infected Rhesus Macaques. *J. Immunol.*, 00: 0800-6.
- London, S.N.; Haney, A.F. and Weinberg, J.B. (1980). Macrophages and infertility: enhancement of human macrophage-mediated sperm killing by antisperm antibodies. *Fertile. Steril.*, 43(2): 8-274.
- Lu, F.X.; Ma, Z.; Rourke, T.; Srinivasan, S.; McChesney, M. and Miller, C.J. (1999). Immunoglobulin concentrations and antigen-specific antibody levels in cervicovaginal lavages of rhesus macaques are influenced by the stage of the menstrual cycle. *Infect. Immun.* 67: 6321-6328 (Abstract).
- Lu, F.X. (2000). Predominate HIV 1-specific IgG activity in various myucosal compartments of HIV 1-infected individuals. *Elin Immunol.*, 97: 09-68.
- Lynch, R.; Lewis-Jones, D.I.; Machin, D.G. and Desmond, A.D. (1986). Improve seminal characteristic in infertile men after a conservative treatment regimen based on the avoidance of testicular hyperthermia. *Fertility and Sterility.* 46: 476-479.
- Mallidis, C.; Lim, T.C.; Hill, S.T.; Skinner, D.J.; Brown, D.J.; Johnston, W.I.H. and Baker, H.W.G. (2000). Necrospemia and chronic spinal cord injury. *Fertil. Steril.*, 74, pp: 221-227.
- Mao, A.; Valdislava, P.V.; John, H.; Marcia, M. and Susan, K. (2000). Estrogen selectively promotes the differentiation of Dendritic cells with characteristics of Langerhans cells. *American Journal of Immun.*; 170: 0146-0101.
- Marks, J.L; McMahon, R. and Lipshulta, L.I. (1986). Predictive parameters of successful varicocele repar. *J. Urol.* , 136-69.
- Maruyama, D.K.; Hales, R.W. and Rogers, B.J. (1980). Effect of white blood cells on the *in vitro* penetration of zona-free hamster eggs by human spermatozoa, *J. Androl.*; 6: 127-30.

Mathur, S.; Williamson, H.O. and Baker, M.E. (1984). Sperm motility on post coital testing correlates with male autoimmunity to sperm. *Fertile. Steril.*, 41: 81 – 87.

Matzkin, H.; Homonnai, Z.T.; Galiani, D.; Paz, G. and Dekel, N. (1990). Serum bioactive and immunoreactive follicle-stimulating hormone in oligozoospermic and azoospermic men: Application of a modified granulosa cell bioassay. *Fertil. Steril.*, 53, pp: 709-714.

Mazumdar, S. and Levine, A.S., (1998). Antisperm antibodies: etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment. *Fertile. Steril.*, 70: 799 – 810.

McClure, R.O.; Tom, R.A. and Dandekar, P.V. (1990). Optimizing the sperm penetration assay with human follicular fluid. *Fertil. Steril.*; 53: 546-550.

McDrermott, M. and Bienenstock, J. (1979). Evidence for a common mucosal immunologic system. i. Migration of B immunoblasts into intestinal, respiratory and genital tissues. *J. Immunol.* 122, 1892-1898.

McGhee, JR.; Czerkinsky, C. and Mestecky, J. (1999). Mucosal vaccines – an overview, in: P.L. Ogra, L. Mestecky, M.E. Lamm, W. Strober, J. Bienenstock, J.R. McGhee (Eds.), *Mucosal Immunology*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Academic Press, San Diego, 741 – 758.

McShane, P.M.; Schiff I. and Trentham M.D. (1980). Cellular Immunity to sperm in infertile women. *JAMA* 203: 3000– 3009.

Medical dictionary online (2004). Migration-inhibition factors, leucocyte.

Meinertz, H. (1987). Indirect Mixed antiglobulin reaction (MAR) as a screening procedure for antisperm antibodies. II clinical studies. *Am. J. Reprod. Immunol-Microbil.*; 10(3): 101-105.

Meshan, P.M. (1984). Immunologic aspects of male infertility. *Sem. Urol.*, 2: 107.

Mestecky, J. and McGhee, J.R. (1987). Immunoglobulin A (IgA): Molecular and cellular interactions involved in IgA biosynthesis and immune responses. *Adv. Immunol.* 41, 103-240.

Mestecky, J.; Edwards, R.P.; Crowley-Nowick, P.A., Pitts, A.M.; and Kutteh, W.H. (1996). Distribution of immunoglobulins in human vaginal mucosa. Conference on Advances in ATDs Vaccine Development, Eighth Annual Meeting of the National Cooperative Vaccine Development Groups for ATDs. Bethesda, MD, 1996, Abstract 20.

Mestecky, J. and Fultz, P.N. (1999). Mucosal immune system of the human genital tract. *J. Infect. Dis.*; 179: 470-474.

- Mestecky, J. and Russell, M.W. (1999). Induction of mucosal immune responses in the human genital tract. *Immunology and Medical Microbiology*. 27, pp: 301-300.
- Michael, M.; Frank, K.A.; Henry, N. and Unanue ER. (1990) Immunology of Reproduction & Infertility In: Smaters Immunologic diseases. Fifth edition Vol. 2.P(999-1003).
- Micic, S.; Petrovic, S. and Dotlic, R. (1990). Seminal antisperm antibodies and genitourinary infection. *Urology*; 30 (1): 04-6.
- Millan, J.L.; Driscoll, C.E.; Levan, and Goldberg, E. (1987). Epitopes of human testis-specific lactate dehydrogenase deduced from a c DNA sequence. *Proc.Natl. Acad. Sci.USA* 84, 0311-10.
- Minhas, B.S. and Ripps, B.A. (1996). Methods for enhancement of sperm function. *Front. Biosci.*, 1, E60-E71.
- Mohamed, N.M.; Taymour, M.; Mohamed, Al-K. and Hazem, A.Y. (1999). Total antioxidant status in infertile male with leukocytospermia *Middle East Fertility Society Journal*. 4(3): 210-221.
- Montag, M.; Van Der Van, H. and Hadil, G. (1998a). recovery of spermatozoa out of the ejaculate for intracyto plasmic sperm injection following anti-inflammatory treatment in patients with azoospermia and genital infection. *Hum. Reprod*. 14<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of ESHRE. Gotebory, Sweden. 13: 276-7.
- Montag, M.; Bopp, A.; Van der Ven, H. and Haidl, G., (1998b). Presence of serum antibodies to testicular of infertile males with a previous history of testicular biopsy. *Hum. Reprod.*, 14<sup>th</sup> the Annual Meeting of ESHRE, Goteborg, Sweden, 13: 74.
- Mowat, A.M. and Weiner, H.L. (1999). Oral tolerance physiological basis and clinical applications, in: P.L. Ogra, J. Mestecky, M.E. Lamm, W. Striber, J. Bienenstick, J.R. McGhee (Eds.), *Mucosal Immunology*, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., Academic Press, San Diego, 087 - 118.
- Musey, L.; Hu, Y.; Eckert, L.; Christensen, M.; Karchmen T. and McElrath, M.J. (1997). HIV-1 induces cytotoxic T lymphocytes in the cervix of infected women. *JEXP. Med.*, 180: 293-303.
- Naessens, A.; Foulon, W.; Debrucker, P.; Devroey, P. and Lauwers, S. (1986). Recovery of microorganisms in semen and relationship to semen evaluation., 40: 101-0.
- Naz, R.K.; Alexander, N.J.; Isahakia, M. and Hamilton, M.D. (1984). Monoclonal antibody to a human sperm membrane glycoprotein that inhibits fertilization, *Science*, 220, 342-44.
- Naz, R.K. (1987). The fertilization antigen (FA-1) cause s reduction of fertility in activity immunized female rabbits. *J. Reprod. Immunol*. 11, 117-33.

- Naz, R.K.; Sacco, A.G. and Yurewicz, E.C. (1991). Human spermatozoal FA-1 binds with ZP $\alpha$  of porcine zona pellucida. *J. Reprod. Immunol.*, 20, 43-58.
- Naz, R.K., (1992). Effects of antisperm antibodies on early cleavage of fertilized ova. *Boil. Reprod.*, 46: 130 – 39.
- Naz, R.K.; Morte, C.; Garcia-Framis, V.; Kaplan, P. and Martinez, P. (1993). Characterization of a sperm-specific monoclonal antibody and isolation of 90-Kilodalton fertilization antigen- $\gamma$  from human sperm. *Biol. Reprod.*, 49, 1236-44.
- Naz, R.K.; Sacco, A.G.; Singh, O.; Pal, R. and Talwar, G.P. (1990). Developments of contraceptive vaccines for humans using antigens derived from gametes (spermatozoa and zona pellucida) and hormones (human chorionic gonadotrophin): Current status. *Hum Reprod Update* 1, 1-18.
- Naz, K.R. (1996). Application of sperm antigens in Immunocontra-ception, *Fron. Biosc.* 1, 87-90.
- Nieshlag, E.; Behre, H.M. and Meschede, D. (1997). Diseases of the seminal ducts. In *Andrology. Male reproductive Health and Dysfunction*. Eds Nieshlag E, Behre TLM. Springer, 1997.
- Ogra, L.P.; Faden, H. and Welliver, R.C. (2001). Vaccination strategies for mucosal immune responses. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*. 14(2), p 430-440.
- O'Neil, D.; Swanton, C. and Jones, A. (1999). IFN-gamma down –regulates MHC expression and antigen processing in a hyman B cell *Lin. J. Immunol.*, 126: 791-798.
- O'Rand, M.G. and Porter, J.P. (1982). Purification of rabbitsperm autoantigens by preparative SDS gel electrophores. Amino acid and carbohydrate content of RSA-1. *Biol. Reprod.*, 27: 713-721.
- O'Rand, M.G.; Beavers, J.; Widgren, E.E. and Tung, K.S. (1993). Inhibition of fertility in female mice by immunization with a B-cell epitope, the synthetic sperm peptide, PIOG. *J. Reprod Immunol.*, 22(2): 89-102.
- Ott, L. (1988). Multiple comparisons. In: *An introduction to statistical Methods and Data Analysis*. Ott, L. (ed.). PWS-Kent publishing company. Massachussts. pp: 437-66.
- Pang, S.C.; Williams, D.B.; Hang, T. and Wang, C. (1993). Effect of pentoxifylline on sperm motility and hyperactivated motility *in vitro*: Apreliminary report. *Fertil. Steril.*, 59, pp: 460-467.
- Papadimas, J.; Zeginiadou, T.; Tarlatzis, B. and Mantalenakis, S. (1999). The presence of white blood cells in semen. *Middl east fertility society Journal*, 4(3): 188-194.

Parr, E.L. and Parr, M.B. (1990). A comparison of antibody titers in mouse uterine fluid after immunization by several routes, and the effect of uterus on antibody titers in vaginal fluid. *J. Reprod. Fertil.*; 89: 619-620.

Parr, M.B. and Parr, E.L. (1994). Mucosal Immunity in the female and male reproductive tracts. In: Ogra, P.L.; Strober, W.; Mestecky, J.; McGhee, J.R.; Lamm, M.E. and Bienenstock, J. eds. Handbook of Mucosal Immunology. San Diego: Academic Press Inc., 677-80.

Parr, E.L. and Parr, M.B. (1999). Immune responses and protection against vaginal infection after nasal or vaginal immunization with attenuated herpes simplex virus type-1. *Immunology* 98: 639-640.

Parslow, T.G. and Bainton, D.F. (2001). Innate immunity. In Parslow, T.G.; Stites, D.P.; Terr, A.J. and Imboden, J.B. Medical Immunology, 10<sup>th</sup> ed, pp: 19-39. Lange Medical Books, McGraw-Hill/Medical publishing division, New York.

Parslow, T.G.; Stites, D.P.; Abbas, I.T. and John, B.I. (2001). Medical immunology, 10<sup>th</sup> ed, Lange Medical Books, McGraw-Hill/Medical publishing division, New York.

Patrick, C.; Walch, M.D.; Alan, B.; M.D.; Darracott, V.; Alan, J.R.; Wein, J.; Peter, N.; Schlegel, T.S. and Chang, K. (1998). Male infertility In: Campbell's urology. Vol. 7. 7<sup>th</sup> ed. W.B. Saunders company. Pp: 1287-1330.

- Patterson, B.K.; Landy, A.; Anderson, J.; Brown, C.; Behbahani, H. and Jiyamapa, D. (1998). Repertoire of chemokine receptor expression in the femal gentil tract: implications for human immunodeficiency virus transmission. *Am. J. Pathol.*, 103: 481-490.
- Perra, M.T.; Turno, F. and Sirigu, P. (1994). Human urethral epithelium: immunohistochemical demonstration of secretory IgA, *Arch. Androl.*, 32: 227-232.
- Phillips-Quagliata, J. and Lamm, M. (1988). Migration of lymphocytes in the mucosal immune system. In: *Migration and Homing of lymphoid cells*. Hasband A., ed. CRC press, Boca Raton, Florida. pp: 53-70.
- Plante M, de Lamirand E and Gagnon C. (1994). Reactive oxygen species released by activated neutrophils, but not by deficient spermatozoa, are sufficient to affect normal sperm motility *Fertil. Steril.* ; 62: 387.
- Playfair, J.H.L. and Chain, B.M. (2001). Immunology At-Glance 4<sup>th</sup> ed. Black-well scientific publications, London.
- Politoff, L.; Birkhauser, M.; Almendral, A.; Zorn, A. and Ing, D. (1989). New data confirming acircannual rhythm in spermatogenesis. *Fertil. Steril.*, 52, pp: 486-488.
- Potitch, J.A.; Wolff, H.; Hill, J.A. and Anderson, D.J. (1993). Comparison of methods to enumerate white blood cells in semen. *Fertil. Steril.*, 70(2): 372-375.
- Primakoff, P. and Hyatt, H., (1986). An antisperm monoclonal antibody inhibits sperm fusion with zona – free hamster eggs but not homologous eggs. *Fertil. Steril.*, 46: 489 – 93.
- Primakoff, P.; Cowan, A.; Hyatt, H.; Tredick-Kline, J. and Myles, D. (1988). Purification of the guinea pig pH-20 antigen and detection of a site-specific endoproteolytic activity in sperm preparations that cleaves pH-20 into two disulfide-linked fragments. *Boil. Reprod.* 38, 921-34.
- Pudney, J. and Anderson, D.J., (1990). Immunobiology of the humal penile urethra. *Am. J. Pathol.*, 147: 100 – 160.
- Pujianto, D.A. (2000). Identification of sperm protein reactions towards antisperm antibodies of infertile patients. The electronic *Journal of the Indonesian Medical Association.* 1(2): 1-5.
- Quayle, A.J.; Coston, W.M.; Trocha, A.K.; Kalams, S.A.; Mayer, K.H. and Anderson, D.J. (1998). Detection of HIV-1 specific CTLs in the semen of HIV-infected individuals. *J. Immunol.*, 161: 4406-4410.

- Quayle, A.J.; Xu, C.; Mayer, K.H. and Anderson, D.J. (1997). T lymphocytes and macrophages, but not motile spermatozoa, are a significant source of human immunodeficiency virus in semen. *J. Infect Dis.*, 176: 960-968.
- Quesnel, A.; cu-Uvin, S.; Murphy, D.; Ashley, R.L.; Flanigan, T. and Neutra, M.R. (1997). Comparative analysis of methods for collection and measurement of immunoglobulins in cervical and vaginal secretions of women. *J. Immunol. Methods*, 202: 103-111.
- Rao, B.; Soufir, J.C.; Martin, M. and David, G. (1989). Lipid peroxidation in human spermatozoa as related to midpiece abnormalities and motility, Gamete ROs; 44:127-34.
- Rao, J.; Herr, J.C.; Reddi, P.P. Wolkowicz, M.J.; Bush, J.A.; Sherman, N.E.; Black, M. and Flickinger, C.J. (2003). Cloning and characterization of a novel sperm-associated isoantigen (E-3) with defensin and lectin-like motifs expressed in rat epididymis. *Biol. Reprod.*, 68: 290-301.
- Rebello, R.; Green, F.H. and Fox, H. (1970). A study of the secretory immune system of the female genital tract. *Br. J. Obstet Gynaecol.*, 17(10): 7-112.
- Reiss, H.E. (1998). *Reproduction Medicine: From A to Z*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Richard, A.; Goldsby, T.J.; Barbara, K. and Osborne, A. (2000). Introduction of Immune System In: *Kuby Immunology*. 4<sup>th</sup> edition, W.H. Freeman & Company, New York. P (3-27).
- Ridha, Al barzanchi, M.T.; Al-Dujaily, S.S. and Dawood, M.S. (1998). reproductive hormones concentrations and sperm function tests in infertile Iraqi patients. 4<sup>th</sup> Asian symposium on animal Biotechnology. (Kamina, Japan). pp: 196-9.
- Ridha-Al barzanchi, M.T.; Khunda, S.S.; Zakaria, M.R.; Alfayad, R.S.F.; Alanssari, S.A.M. and Jassim, M.M. (1992). Human pregnancy following sperm antibodies separation technique and sperm intrauterine transfer, *J. Comm. Med.* Baghdad, 6, pp: 37-43.
- Ridha-Al barzanchi, M.T.; Al-Anssari, S.A.M. and Khunda, S.S. (1997). Human pregnancy rate following hyperactive intrauterine sperm transfer in stimulated cycle. 3<sup>rd</sup> Asian Symposium on Animal Biotechnology (Seoal, Korea). 11: 4.
- Rodriguez-Rigau, L.J.; Smith, K.D. and Steinberger, E. (1978). Relationship of varicocele to sperm output and infertility of male partners in infertile couples. *J. Urol.*, 120: 691.
- Rohde, V.; Erles, K.; Sattler, H.P.; Derout, H.; Wullich, B. and Schlehofer, J.R. (1999). Detection of adeno-associated virus in human semen: does viral infection play a role in the pathogenesis of male infertility? *Fertil. Steril.*; 72: 7-116.

- Roitt, I., and Rabson, A. (٢٠٠٠). Basis of immunology: innate immunity In: Really Essential Medical Immunology. Black well science, P (١-١٢).
- Roitt, I.; Brostoff, J. and Male, D. (٢٠٠١). Immunology ٦<sup>th</sup> ed., Mosby London.
- Rojas, F.J.; Bruzzone, E.M. and Moretti-Rojas, L.J. (١٩٩١). Regulation of cyclic AMP (cAMP) synthesis in human ejaculated spermatozoa. *Fertil Steril.*; (Suppl. Abstract). : S١٢.
- Rose, N.R. and Biggazi, P.B. (١٩٨٢). Methods in immunodiagnosis ٢<sup>nd</sup>. ed., pp: ١٠٩-١٢٨. Wiley Sones Inc., New York.
- Rothman, C.M.; Sims, C.A. and Stotts, C.L. (١٩٨٢). Sertoli cell only syndrome ١٩٨٢. *Fertil. Steril.*, ٣٨, pp: ٣٨٨-٣٩٠.
- Roudebush, W.E.; and Purnell, E.T. (٢٠٠٠). Platelet-activating factor content in human spermatozoa and pregnancy outcome. *Fertil. Steril.* ; ٢٥٧-٢٦٠.
- Royle, M.G.; Parslow, J.M.; Kingcott, M.M.; Wallace, D.M. and Hendry, W.F. (١٩٨١). Reversal of vasectomy: the effect of sperm antibodies on subsequent fertility.
- Rumke, P. (١٩٧٤). The origin of immunoglobulin in semen. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* ١٧: ٢٨٧.
- Russell, M.W. (٢٠٠٢). Immunization for protection of reproductive tract. *Am. J. Reprod. Immunol.*, ٧٤: ٢٦٥-٢٦٨.
- Russell, M.W. and Mestecky, J. (٢٠٠٢). Humoral immune responses to microbial infections in the genital tract. *Microb. Infect.* (in press).
- Russell, M.W.; Kilian, M. and Lamm, M.E. (١٩٩٩). Biological activities of IgA. In: Ogra, P.L.; Mestecky, J.; Lamm, W.; Strober, J.; Bienenstock, J.R.; McGhee (Eds.). *Mucosal Immunology*, Academic press San Diego, pp: ٢٢٥-٢٤٠.
- Ryder, T.A.; Mobberley, M.A.; Hughes, L. and Hendry, W.F., (١٩٩٠). A survey of the ultrastructural defects associated with absent or impaired human sperm motility. *Fertil. Steril.*, ٥٣: ٥٥٦ – ٥٦٠.
- Saeed, H.K. (١٩٩٩). The effect of prednisolone and antibiotic treatment on sperm function test and sperm agglutination in infertile men. M.Sc. thesis by Saeed, H.K. ١٩٩٩. College of pharmacy, Baghdad University.
- Sarrel, P.M. and De Cherny, A.H. (١٩٨٥). Psychotherapeutic intervention for treatment of couples with secondary infertility. *Fertil Steril.*; ٤٣: ٨٩٧-٩٠٠.

- Schneider, E.; Volecker, G.F. and Hsude, W. (1990). Age and sex dependence on phospholipid concentration in human erythrocyte *Med. Lab. Diagn.*, 31(2): 86-89.
- Schwartz, D.; Mayaux, M.J; Spira, A.; Moscato, M.L. Jouannet, P.; Czyglik, F. and David, G. (1983). Semen characteristics as a function of age in 133 fertile men. *Fertil. Steril.*; 39: 530-53.
- Setchell, B.O.; Uksila, J.; Maddocks, S. and Pollanen, P., (1990). Thesis physiology relevant to immunoregulation. *J. Reprod. Immunol.*, 18: 19 – 32.
- Shaban, S.F. (1999). Male infertility overview assessment diagnosis and treatment. In: INTERNET file://A:/Infection/Immunology infertility. shaban htm. Chapel Hill, N.C. (ed.). pp: 1-19.
- Shacklett, B.L.; Cu-Uvin, S.; Beadle, T.J.; pace, C.A.; fact, N.M. and Donahue, S.M. (2000). Quantification of HIV-1-specific T-cell responses at the mucosal cervicovaginal surface. *AIDS*, 14: 1911-1915.
- Shah, A.; Sethi, S. and Agarwal, M.K. (1988). Human seminal plasma allergy in India. *J. Asthma*, 25: 40-43.
- Shah, A. (2000). Human seminal plasma allergy. In Prasad R, ed. *Advances in allergy and asthma*. Lucknow: shivan Publications; 106-8.
- Shah, A. and Panjabi, C. (2004). Human seminal plasma allergy: a review of a rare phenomenon. *Clin. Exp. Allergy*, 34: 827-838.
- Shahmanesh, M.; Setdronska, J. and Hendry, W.F., (1986). Antispermatozoal antibodies in men with urethritis. *Fertil. Steril.*, 46 (2): 308 – 11.
- Shai, S. and Naot, Y. (1992). Identification of human sperm antigens reacting with antisperm antibodies from sera and genital tract secretions. *Fertile. Steril.*; 58: 8-93.
- Sharara, F.I.; Seifer, D.B. and Flaws, J.A., (1998). Environmental toxicants and female reproduction. *Fertil. Steril.*, 70: 613 – 22.
- Sharlip, I.D., (1984). Obstructive azoospermia or oligospermia due to mullerian duct cyst. *Fertil. Steril.*, 41: 298 – 303.
- Shelton, J.; and Goldberg, E. (1980). Serum antibodies to LDH-C<sub>4</sub>. *J. Reprod. Immunol.*, 1, 321-327.
- Shetty, J.; Naaby-Hansen, S.; Shibohara, H.; Bronson, R.; Flickinger, C.J. and Herr, J.C. (1999). Human sperm proteome: Immunodominant sperm surface antigens identified with sera from infertile men and women. *Biology of Reproduction*. 61: 61-69.

Shnawa, I.M.S. and Thewaini, Q.N.A. (٢٠٠٢). Lapin mucosal humoral versus systemic humoral and cellular immune responses post to intratesticular, administration of heat killed C. fetus.

*Bacterin. J. Baby. Univ.* ٣, ٥٣٨-٥٤٣.

Shulman, S., (١٩٨٦a). Sperm antigens and autoantibodies: effect on infertility. *Am. J. Reprod.*

*Immuno. Microbiol.*, ١٠: ٨٢ – ٨٩.

Shulman, S., (١٩٨٦b). Infertility as caused by sperm antibodies. *Gynecol. Obstet. Invest.*, ٢٢: ١١٣ – ١٢٧.

Shulman, A.; Shohat, B.; Gillis, D.; Yavetz, H.; Homonnai, Z.T.; and Paz, G. (١٩٩٢). Mumps orchitis among soldiers: Frequency, effect on sperm quality, and sperm antibodies. *Fertil. Steril.*

٥٧, pp: ١٣٤٤-١٣٤٦.

Silobrcic', V.; Sabioncello, A.; Mazuran, R.; dekaris, D. and Lovrencic', M. (١٩٧٥). A comparison of the inhibition of leucocyte migration and monocyte spreading as *in vitro* assays for tuberculin hypersensitivity in man. *Clinical Experimental Immunology*. ٢٠: ٢٣٩-٢٤٧.

Simon, C.; Piquette, N.; Frances, A. and Pdan, M.L. (١٩٩٣). Localization of interleukin-١ type I receptor and interleukin-١B in human endometrium throughout the menstrual cycle. *J.*

*Clin Endocrinol Metab.*, ٧٧: ٥٤٩-٥٥٥.

Simon, H. (٢٠٠٥). Well connected patient reports; Infertility in men. Mercury medical center.

Simpson, E.; Chandler, P.; Goulmy, E.; Ma, K.; Hargreave, T.B. and Chandley, A.C. (١٩٩٣). Loss of the azoospermia factor (AZF) on Y<sub>q</sub> in man is not associated with loss of HYA *Hum Mol*

*Genet.*, ٢: ٤٦٩-٧١.

Sirinivasan, J.; Tinge, R.; Wright, J.C. Herr, R. and Curtiss III. (١٩٩٥). Oral immunization with attenuated salmonella expressing human sperm antigen induces antibodies in serum

and the reproductive tract. *Biol. Reprod.* ٥٣, ٤٦٢-٧١.

Skakkebaek, N.E.; Aleksander, G. and de Kretser, D. (١٩٩٤). Pathogenesis and mangment of male infertility. *Lancet*, Vol. ٣٤٣ (٨٩١١): ١٤٧٣.

Smith, G.G. and Asch, R.H. (١٩٨٧). Drug abuse and reproduction. *Fertil. Steril.*; ٤٨: ٣٥٥-٣٧٣.

Snow, K. and Ball, G.D. (١٩٩٢) Characterization of human sperm antigens and antisperm antibodies in infertile patients. *Fertile. Steril.*; ٥٨: ١٩-١٠١١.

Soborg, M. (١٩٦٨). *In vitro* migration of peripheral human leucocytes in cellular hypersensitivity.

*Acta. Medica. Scandonavica*, ١٨٤: ١٣٥-١٣٩.

- Soborg, M. (1969). Interaction of human peripheral lymphocytes and granulocytes in the migration-inhibition reactions. *Acta. Med. Scand.* 180: 221.
- Statens Serum Institute. (2002). Core summary of product characteristics: Tuberculin. Copenhagen, Denmark.
- Steven Sinclair, N.D. (2000). Male infertility: Nutritional and Environmental considerations. *Alternative Medical Review. Vol. 6; 1*, pp: 28-38.
- Stillman, R.J.; Rosenberg, M.J. and Sachs, B.P. (1986). Smoking and reproduction. *Fertil. Steril.*, 47: 404-411.
- Stites, D.P.; Stobo, J.D.; Wells, J.V. and Fracpa (1987) Reproductive immunology In: *Basic & Clinical Immunology*, Sixth edition, Middle east edition, Appleton & lang., PP (619-633).
- Stites D.P.; Terr A.I. and Parslow, TG. (1998). The phagocytes, Neutrophil & Macrophages In: *Basis & Clinical Immunology*. 1<sup>st</sup> ed. PP. (10-16). PP. (304-308), Lange Medical. Publication.
- Strauss, R.H.; Lanese, R.R. and Malarkey, W.B., (1980). Weight loss in a mature wrestlers and its effect on semen testosterone levels. *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, 204: 3337-8.
- Stuart Campbell and Christoph lees (2000). *Obstetrics by Ten Teachers*. Seventeenth edition.
- Sueldo, C.E.; Berger, T.; Kletzky, O. and Marrs, R.P. (1980). Seminal prolactin concentration and sperm capacity. *Fertil. Steril.*, 33, pp: 632-630.

Surrey, E.S., (1997). Infertility and reproductive medicine. Unexplained infertility; W.B. Saunders Company, 1-8.

Symonds, E.M., and Ian M.S. (1998). Essential obstetrics and Gynaecology. Forth edition.

Tabibzadeh, S. and Sun, X.Z. (1992). Cytokine expression in human endometrium throughout the menstrual cycle. *Hum Reprod.*, 7: 1218-1221.

Talbert, L.M.; Hammond, M.G.; Halme, J.; O'Rand, M.; Fryer, J.G. and Ekstrom, R.D. (1987). Semen parameters and fertilization of human oocytes *in vitro*: a multivariable analysis. *Fertil. Steril.*; 48: 270-7.

Tash, J.S. and Means, A.R. (1983). Cyclic adenosine 3', 5' monophosphate, calcium and protein phosphorylation in flagellar motility. *Biol. Reprod.*, 28, 57-61.

Tauber, P.F.; Zaneveld, L.J.; Propping, D. and Schumacher, G.F. (1970). Components of human split ejaculates. I. Spermatozoa, fructose, immunoglobulins, albumin, lactoferrin, transferrin and other plasma proteins. *J. Reprod. Fertil.*, 43: 249-267.

Terr, A.J. (1991). Cell-mediated hypersensitivity diseases. In Parslow, T.G.; Stites, D.P.; Terr, A.J. and Imboden, J.B. *Medical Immunology*. 10<sup>th</sup> ed., pp: 386-401.

Thompson, S.T. (1994). Prevention of male infertility. An update. *Urol. Clin. North. Am.* 21(3): 360-376.

Thonneau, P.F.; Velez Dela Calle, J-P.; Rachou, E.; LA Martelot, M-T.; Ducot, B. and Multigner, L., (1998). Heat and nuclear radiation as a risk factor for male infertility: results of French case – control study, *Hum. Reprod.*, 13<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of ESHRE, Goteborg, Sweden, 13: 53.

Tjokronegoro, A. and Sirisinha, S. (1974). Degradation of immunoglobulins by secretions of human reproductive tracts, *J. Reprod. Fertil.*, 38: 221-220.

Tomlinson, M.J.; Barratt, C.L. and Cooke, I.D. (1993). Prospective study of leukocytes and leukocyte subpopulations in semen suggests they are not a cause of male infertility. *Fertil. Steril.*; 60: 1069-70.

Trnka, L. and Skvor, J. (1979). Direct migration inhibition test with leucocyte as indicator of mycobacterial antigens in the human body. *Tubercle* 60: 49-54.

Tung, K.S.K. (1980). Autoimmunity of testis. In: Dhindsa D, Schumacker, G. (eds.), *Immunologic Aspects of infertility and fertility Regulation*. New York: Elsevier-North Holland; 1980: 33-91.

- Vermeulen, A. and Comhaire, F., (1978). Hormonal effects of an antigen, tamoxifen, in normal oligospermic men. *Fertil. Steril.*, 29: 320 – 327.
- Vermeulen, A. (1993). Environment, Human reproduction, menopause and andropause. *Environ. Health. Prospect*, 101 (suppl. 2): 91 – 100.
- Veselic, B.; Dekaris, D. and Hrgak, K.M. (1972). *In vitro* studies of delayed-type hypersensitivity. *Journal of Immunology* 24: 370-384.
- Vogelpoel, F.R. Van Kooij, R.J.; Te Velde, E.R. and Verhoef, J. (1991). Influence of polymorphonuclear granulocytes on the zona-free hamster oocytes assay. *Hum. Reprod.*; 6: 1104-7.
- Waheda, N.E. (1993). The effect of antisperm antibodies and aerobic bacterial infection on semen parameters in infertile males. M.Sc. Thesis by Waheda, N.E. 1993. College of Science, Baghdad University.
- Wandy, Y.; Craig, P.H.D.; Thomas, B.; Ledue, B.A.; Robert, E. and Ritchie, N.O. (2003). Complement Component C<sub>7</sub> & C<sub>8</sub> In: *plasma protein, Clinical Utility & Interpretation, foundation for blood research*, P.P (78-82).
- Wasse'n, L.; Schön, K.; Holmgren, J.; Jertborn, M. and Lycke, N., (1996). Local intravaginal vaccination of the female genital tract. *Scand. J. Immunol.*, 44: 408 – 414.
- Welch, J.E.; Zimmerman, J.; Joseph, D.R. and O'Rand, M.G. (1990). Characterization of a sperm-specific nuclear autoantigen protein: Complete sequence and homology with Xenopus protein, N1/N2. *Biol. Reprod.* 43, 509-68.
- Wilton, L.J.; mith, P.D.; Baker, H.W.G. and Kretser, D.M. (1988). Human male infertility caused by degeneration and death of sperm in the epididymis. *Fertil. Steril.*, 44, pp: 484-488.
- Wira C.R. and Sandoe C.P. (1987). Specific IgA and IgG antibodies in the secretions in the Female reproductive tract: Effects of immunization and Estradiol on expression of this response *in vivo*. *J. Immunol.* 138: 4109.
- Wira, C.R.; Kaushic, C. and Richardson, J. (1990). Sex hormone and glucocorticoid regulation of mucosal immunity in the female reproductive tract. *Mucosal immunology Update*; 3: 4-0.
- Wira, C.R.; Rossoll, R.M. and Kaushic, C. (2000). Antigen-presenting cells in the female reproductive tract: influence of Estradiol on Antigen presentation by vaginal cells. *Endocrinology*. 141, 8: 2877-2880.

- Wira, C.R.; Marcie, A.R. and Rossoll, R.M. (2002). Antigen presentation by vaginal cells: Role of TGF $\beta$  as a Mediator of Estradiol inhibition of antigen presentation. *Endocrinology*. 143(8): 2872-2879.
- Wolfe, J.P.; DeAlmeida, M. and Ducot, B. (1990). High levels of sperm – associated antibodies impair human sperm oolema interaction after subzonal insemination. *Fertile. Steril.*, 63: 084 – 090.
- Wolff, H. and Schill, W.B. (1980). Antisperm antibodies in infertile homosexual men: Relationship to serologic and clinical findings. *Fertil Steril.*, 44: 773.
- Wolff, H. & Anderson, D.J. (1988a). Immunohistological characterization and quantitation of leukocyte subpopulations in human semen. *Fertil. Steril.*; 49: 497-504.
- Wolff, H. & Anderson, D. (1988b). Evaluation of granulocyte elastase as a seminal plasma marker for leucocytospermia. *Fertil. Steril.*; 50: 129-32.
- Wolff, H.; Politch, J.H.; Martinez, A.; Haimovici, F.; Hill, J.A. and Anderson, D.J., (1990). Leucocytospermia is associated with poor semen quality. *Fertile. Steril.*, 53: 028 – 36.
- World Health Organization, (WHO), (1991). Infertility: a tabulation of a reliable data on prevalence infertility. Geneva; 1 – 72.
- World Health Organization (WHO), (1992). The influence of varicocele on parameter of fertility in a large group of men presenting to infertility clinics. *Fertile. Steril.*, 57: 1289 – 1293.
- World Health Organization, (WHO), (1999). WHO laboratory manual for the examination of human semen and sperm – cervical mucus interaction, (4<sup>th</sup> edition), Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, UK.
- Wright, R.M.; John, E.; Klotz, K.; Flickinger, C.J. and Herr, J.C. (1990). Cloning and sequencing of cDNAs encoding for the human intra-acrosome antigen sp-10. *Biol. Reprod.* 42, 693-701.
- Yanagimachi, R. (1996). Time and process of sperm penetration into hamster ova *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *J. Reprod. Fertil.*; 11: 309-366.
- Yanuszkowsky, E.H.; Politch, J.A.; Hill, J.A. and Andrf, D.J., (1996). Is leucospermia characteristics relevant. *Fertil. Steril.*, 66: 822 – 820.
- Yao, Y.; Ho, P. and Yeung, W.S., (2000). Effect of human follicular fluid on the capacitation and motility of human spermatozoa. *Fertile. Steril.*, 73: 680 – 686.

- Yeaman, C.R.; Guyre, P.M.; Fanger, M.W.; Collins, J.E.; White, H.D.; Rathbun, W.; Orndorff, K.A.; Gonzale, J.; Stren, J.E. and Wira, C.R. (1997). Unique  $CD_8^+$  T cell-rich lymphoid aggregates in human uterine endometrium. *J. leuco. Biol.*, 16; 4: 427-430.
- Yee, B. and Cummings, L.M. (1988). Modification of the sperm penetration assay using human follicular fluid to minimize false negative results. *Fertil. Steril.*; 50: 128-8.
- Yogev, L.; Gamzu, R.; Botchan, A.; Hauser, R.; Paz, G. and Yavetz, H., (2000). Zona pellucida binding improvement effect of different sperm preparation techniques is not related to changes in sperm motility characterizations. *Fertile. Steril.*, 73: 1120 – 1120.
- Yovich, J.M.; Edirisinghe, W.R.; Cummins, J.M. and Yovich, J.L.C. (1990). Influence of pentoxifylline sever male factor infertility. *Fertil. Steril.*, 53, pp: 710-722.
- Yuan-qing yao, M.D.; Pak-Chug Ho, M.D. and William shu-biu yeung, Ph.D. (2000). Effects of human follicular fluid on the capacitation anmotility of human spermatozoo. 73(4): 680-686.
- Zahalsky, M.P.; Zoltan, E.; Medley, N. and Nagher, H.M., (2003). Morphology and the sperm penetration assay. *Fertile. Steril.*, 79: 39 – 41.
- Zarmakoupis – Zaros, N.P.; Zavos, M.P.; Kaskar, K. and Aslanis, P., (2000). Employment of the spermatozoa quality analyzer (SQA) in an assisted reproduction technique (ART) clinical setting: Spermatozoa motility index and fertilization rates. *Hum. Reprod.*, 16<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of ESHRE, Bologna, Italy, 10: 122 – 3.
- Zavos, P.M.; Karragounis, C.S.; Ahparaki, A. and Foroglon, C., (1988). Effects of cigarette smoking on the ultrastructure of the axoneme of human spermatozoa. (abst.) 44<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the *American Fertility Society*. (suppl. 100).
- Zhong, C.Q.; Chung, P.; Fan, M.C.; Chan, S.Y.; So, W.W.K. and Wang, C. (1989). Immunological studies in patients with oligospermia. *Fertil. Steril.*, 52, pp: 667-669.
- Zina, M.; Wen-Qiang Huang; Rose Kulhary, Mitchell, S.P. and Mestecky, J. (2000). Human male genital tract secretions: Both mucosal and systemic immune compartments contribute to the Humoral immunity. *The Journal of Immunology*. 170: 4127-4136.
- Zovas, P.M.; Zamakonpis, C.N. and Zouas, P.N.Z., (1999). The impact of cigarette smoking on human reproduction: its effect on female and male fecundity. *Middle East Fertility Society Journal*, 4: 94 – 101.

## **Conclusions:**

١. Leucocytospermia was evident among infertile subjects.
٢. Leucocyte inhibitory factor (LIF) was mostly significant among infertile couples indicating the involvement of cell mediated immunity in aetiogenesis of infertility.
٣. Sperm specific mucosal and systemic agglutinins and haemagglutinins were noted in clinical titer among infertile couples.
٤. Sperm specific antigenemia was noted at mucosal and systemic levels among some of the SSA negative couples.
٥. Rabbit cellular and humoral immune responses to sperm antigens were simulating that noted among human infertile couples.
٦. The applied immune function test battery including LIF, agglutinins, haemagglutinins and antigenemia was statistically feasible for use diagnostic and follow up of infertile subjects.
٧. The infertility of these subjects were of primary and secondary types. The semenologic entities of those subjects were asthenozoospermia, oligozoospermia and azoospermia.
٨. Direct sperm agglutination was not statistically significant with SSA.
٩. Sperm motility index and shaky head motion are correlated with SSA.

## ***Recommendations:***

١. The investigation of role of cytokines in immune infertility and evaluation for their possible role as diagnostic probe.
٢. The use of lymphocyte transformation test in the diagnosis of immune infertility.
٣. The use of SSA titers and/or cytokines concentrations as pre and postoperative investigation in IVF and embryo transplantation.
٤. The use of immunoglobulin splitting enzymes and cleave SSA before IVF.
٥. The use of intercytoplasmic sperm injection for curing cases of immune infertility which were irresponding to IVF.